Social Protection Policy Responses to Poverty in Nigeria

by

Chioma Sophia Amaechi

Student Number: U21732656

DISSERTATION SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MASTER'S DEGREE IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND POLICY, SCHOOL OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION, UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA

Supervisor: Prof. Adrino Mazenda

Co-supervisor: Dr Stellah Lubinga

July 2023

ABSTRACT

Although the Nigerian government has implemented various social protection responses and constitutional safeguards, poverty still affects over 50% of the population, with the northern region being the most affected due to internal migration rates from displaced region and insurgency, including Boko Haram operations that have destroyed infrastructure, caused homelessness, and increased poverty. This study aimed to examine Nigeria's social protection policy responses to poverty. The study used a mixed methods research approach with a representative sample of 204 participants from households in the Bwari, Gwagwalada, and Kuje area councils of Abuja and semi-structured interviews with 15 federal-state policy actors and administrators in social protection. The parallel convergent mixed methods design used a multinomial logistic regression and thematic analysis to examine the effectiveness of social protection policy responses in reducing poverty in Nigeria. A synthesis of both results revealed a lack of access and awareness of the social protection policy in the country, low effective coverage, gender inequality in social protection design, a lack of government commitment, a lack of coordination and planning, and inadequate monitoring and evaluation of roadblocks affecting the social protection policy responses to reduce poverty in Nigeria. The research findings, both quantitative and qualitative, recommend several actions, including the need for spatial analysis of poverty level, gender mainstreaming, creating empowerment opportunities for graduates, targeting beneficiaries with a comprehensive database, prioritising informal social protection policy responses, and adopting effective public management techniques by social protection policy actors and administrators.

DECLARATION

I, Chioma Sophia Amaechi, declare that this dissertation is my own work. It is submitted in accordance with the requirements for the Master's Degree in Public Management and Public Policy, School of Public Management and Administration, University of Pretoria, South Africa. This study has not been submitted to this or any other institution of higher learning before for a degree.

Signed _____

Chioma Sophia Amaechi

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Acronyms

CCA	Common Country Analysis
CCT	Conditional Cash Transfer
FCT	Federal Capital Territory
GDP	Gross Domestic Products
ILO	International Labour Organisation
LR	Likelihood Ratio
MLR	Multinomial Logistic Regression
MPI	Multidimensional Poverty Index
NASSCO	National Social Safety Net Coordinating Office
NPM	New Public Management
NSIP	National Social Investment Program
NSPP	National Social Protection Policy
OECD	Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development
SDG	Sustainable Development Goals
SPSS	Statistical Package for Social Sciences
UN	United Nations
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNICEF	United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND OF THE STUDY

1.1   INTRODUCTION

Poverty is a more recognised than defined phenomenon that affects developed and developing countries. While poverty reduction measures are implemented in both contexts, they are more noticeable in developing countries (CIS Australia 2021). Deacon and St Clair (2015) argue that eradicating extreme poverty requires access to basic resources, the mitigation of disparities among social groups within and between countries and access to social protection. As individuals living in poverty become more vulnerable, social protection has become increasingly important in the 21st century.

The COVID-19 pandemic caused global poverty to escalate in 2020, highlighting the urgency of effective social protection measures. As a result, many countries have augmented their social protection programmes, resulting in over 1.1 billion additional beneficiaries of government-administered social assistance payments (Gentili *et al.* 2021:10).

African countries implemented significant social policies to address colonial shortcomings and catch up with developed nations after gaining independence (Awortwi & Aiyede 2017:5). Nonetheless, numerous developing countries have subsequently adopted neoliberal social policies, with support from the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank. Regrettably, politics and implementation challenges have hindered the success of these policies, as seen in Nigeria's social protection policy (Shadare 2022:1).

Devereux and Sabates-Wheeler (2004:9) describe social protection as all public and private efforts to provide income or consumption support for poor people, safeguard vulnerable populations from livelihood risks, and enhance the social status and rights of marginalised individuals. The fundamental goal of social protection is to diminish economic and social vulnerability among these communities. Over the last decade, many countries have prioritised social protection as a vital component of their development strategies. Research suggests that social protection programmes can yield beneficial effects on development, healthcare, education, poverty reduction, and to a lesser extent, investment, and productivity (Okello 2015).

Despite Nigeria's strong economic growth and vast resources, more than 60% of its population remains impoverished. Nigeria is among the poorest and most unequal countries globally (Oxfam International 2017). Factors such as limited economic opportunities, ethnic, age, and gender disparities, and spatial inequalities contribute to poverty and inequality in Nigeria, causing instability. The National Bureau of Statistics (2020) reports that the number of poor Nigerians is more than the combined populations of Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, Mauritius, Namibia, and South Africa. Onyeiwu (2021) remarks that poverty affects roughly 98 million Nigerians, or around 47.3% of the population, with the majority of the poor located in Northern Nigeria. Nigeria's northern region, which has three of the country's six geopolitical zones, has the highest poverty indices, despite having abundant resources (Jaiyeola & Choga 2020). It is crucial to note that Borno State in northern Nigeria, where the insurgency has made data collection impossible, is not included in this poverty rate.

Chapter II of the Nigerian Constitution (Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria 1999) provides for the political, economic, social, cultural, and developmental rights of all Nigerian citizens. Article 16b of the Constitution mandates the state to regulate the national economy to promote the welfare, liberty, and happiness of each citizen based on social justice and equal opportunities. The social policy falls under Nigeria's concurrent legislative list, which enables both federal and state governments to legislate in this sector, fostering active participation by various stakeholders (Awortwi & Aiyede 2017:65).

A review of Nigeria's social safety net programmes shows that every geopolitical region has implemented some form of intervention. Notable among the social protection initiatives provided in the country is the Conditional Cash Transfer (CCT) programme "In Care of the People," the Subsidy Reinvestment Programme (SURE-P), state-sponsored vocational training initiatives, price subsidy interventions for agricultural inputs such as fertilisers and petroleum products, cash transfers for senior citizens, and job creation programmes (NSSP 2016).

According to available statistics (Awojobi 2017), despite a plethora of interventions in Nigeria, there has been no distinguishable impact on the poor and vulnerable. The lack of a reliable database, absence of baseline data, inadequate support from national law, duplicative efforts, inconsistency, inappropriate design, and insufficient policy framework with appropriate regulations for poverty reduction have all

contributed to the ineffective implementation of social safety net programmes. These challenges cast doubts on the accessibility, availability, and sufficiency of Nigeria's National Social Protection Policy (NSPP). Consequently, the Nigerian government has resolved to revise the NSPP to lift one hundred million Nigerians out of poverty over the next decade (NASSP 2021). The Nigerian government allocated US$ 1.3 billion to the National Social Safety Nets Project. Nonetheless, poverty persists and worsens in Nigeria, as evidenced by widening poverty gaps (Akwagyiram 2020), especially in the northern region of the country.

Taylor (2008:23) uses evidence-based findings to demonstrate that nations with an all-inclusive protection system were able to create social and economic processes that were inclusive for all citizens over time. In an effort to unravel the bottlenecks preventing inclusive social protection, this study found it imperative to explore the social protection policy responses to meet Nigeria's citizens' needs to reduce poverty in Abuja in the Federal Capital Territory (FCT) of Nigeria.

Abuja serves as an essential hub for policymaking and governance in the country. By examining the social protection measures implemented in Abuja, insights can be gained into the effectiveness and challenges of Nigeria's social protection policy in addressing poverty. The study proposes five salient objectives impacting social protection in Nigeria and provides recommendations to mitigate the implementation challenges as well as improve Nigeria's NSPP responses to poverty.

1.2 ORIENTATION

Social protection policy is commonly conceptualised as available policies or interventions made possible by either the public or private sectors to address poverty, vulnerability, and risks. This study took shape by analysing various writers' perspectives on social protection policy to apply to this study. Social policy is multifaceted and complicated. African Union (2008) defines social protection as policies and programmes that aim to decrease poverty and vulnerability within a significant portion of the population. These initiatives intend to establish effective labour markets, minimise risks, and enhance individuals' capability to defend themselves against income insufficiency and inadequate social services. Adésínà (2007:1) defines social protection as public collective efforts to impact and safeguard the social welfare of people within a specific region. The International Labour

Organisation's World Labour Report (2000:113) views social protection as a means of extending support to the most vulnerable members of society, primarily through income security. Norton *et al.* (2001:7) describe social protection as public measures implemented to address levels of vulnerability, risk, and deprivation that are socially unacceptable within a specific society or political structure. The definition of social protection proposed by Devereux and Sabates-Wheeler (2004), which aims to promote social equality and economic growth, is most prioritised in this study.

Different concepts associated with social protection seek to tackle socioeconomic problems in response to intolerable levels of vulnerability, risk, and deprivation while managing income risks and shielding individuals from inadequate or declining living standards (Devereux & Sabates-Wheeler 2004:4). These concepts (Figure 1.1 below) comprise social assistance, social insurance, labour market interventions, and community-based social protection (Carter *et al.* 2015). Social assistance initiatives constitute the majority of social protection programmes, while a few integrated programmes combine social insurance and social equity (NASSP 2021:26).
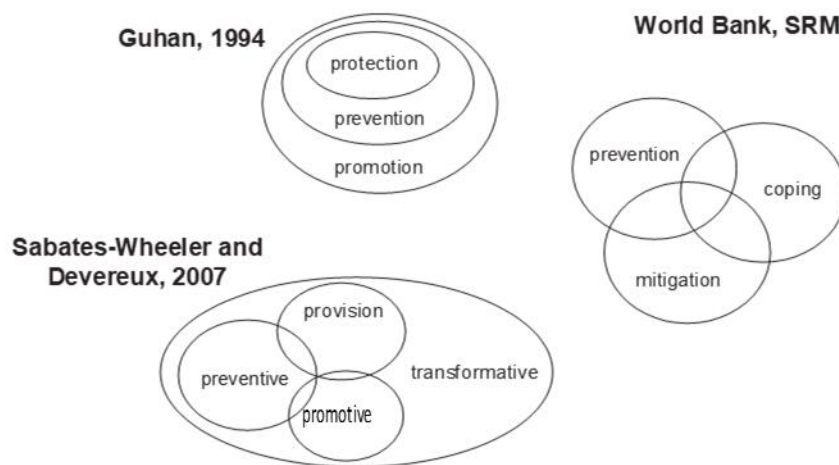
Figure 1.1: Visualisation of social protection frameworks
Source: Kumitz (2013:16)

Nigeria has a population of 202 million people, and it is the most populous country in Africa, divided into six geopolitical regions, namely: Southeast, Southwest, South-South, Northeast, Northwest, and North Central (World Bank 2019a). Over 52% of the population resides in urban areas. Nigeria possesses abundant mineral resources such as barite, coal, columbite, gypsum, iron, kaolin, lead, limestone, ore, tin, and zinc, which are primarily concentrated in Northern Nigeria (Damulak 2017). The northern

region of Nigeria is also known for its fertile farmland, producing various agricultural products such as beans, cassava, cattle cereal, cotton, dairy products, fish, fruits, groundnuts, vegetables, and yam, among others (Asoegwu 2018).

Despite the country's natural and human resources, Nigeria has one of the world's highest poverty rates, with approximately 100 million individuals living in extreme poverty (Jaiyeola & Bayat 2019; World Bank 2017) as the northern parts of Nigeria, particularly the northwest zone, are grappling with extreme poverty (Awojulugbe 2018).

Nigeria experienced rapid economic growth between 2008 and 2014 as a result of oil revenues that allowed it to repay US$ 12 billion of its debt to the Paris Club, resulting in an US$ 18 billion debt cancellation (Aiyede *et al.* 2015:2). With US$ 510 billion GDP in 2013, its massive economic growth propelled it to the top of Africa's economic rankings (Aiyede *et al.* 2015:2). Nigeria relies heavily on oil, and the volatility of oil prices has significantly impacted the country's growth performance. Although agriculture has declined, the wholesale, retail, and service sectors, including telecommunications, have increased in response. According to the World Bank, from 2000 to 2014, Nigeria's GDP growth averaged 7% per year but then fell, and in 2021, the GDP stood at 3.4%, which is the highest since 2014 and higher than the central bank's estimate of 3% (Ejechi 2021).

Nigeria has a thriving formal and extensive informal sector that employs more than 60% of its working people (ILO 2021), indicating that the country has grown over the last decade and has promising economic prospects. However, persistent political and economic issues such as poverty, inequality, severe deprivation, class divisions, political uncertainty, and a lack of economic reform have hampered Nigeria's economic progress.

In Nigeria, regional variations in poverty, hunger, health, and education are substantial. Nigeria has some of the poorest social indicators globally: one in five children dies before reaching the age of five, over 12 million children do not attend school, and there are nearly two million AIDS orphans (Jaiyeola & Choga 2020:3). Poverty in Nigeria is a paradox because most Nigerians see poverty spreading and only a few see the economy growing (Oxfam International 2017:13).

Despite the country's wealth, most Nigerians live in multidimensional poverty. This concept of poverty extends beyond monetary poverty to encompass deprivation in areas such as education, health, and access to clean water and sanitation. By considering these factors, multidimensional poverty provides a more holistic understanding of the living conditions of a population. Multidimensional poverty in Nigeria is characterised by indicators related to wellbeing, health, and education, among others (NASSP 2021).

Poverty in the country is also heavily influenced by the country's volatile oil-dependent economy, age, religious norms, ethnicity, geography, and the prevalence of HIV and AIDS (Aiyede *et al.* 2015:3). Furthermore, insecurity in northern Nigeria and the resulting migration of people have exacerbated poverty in the region. The Northeast and Northwest zones in Nigeria have a high poverty rate of 77.7% and 76.3%, respectively, while the poverty rate in the North Central zone, where Abuja, the FCT, is located, is 67.5% (Ngbea & Achunike 2014).

In an attempt to reduce poverty, successive Nigerian governments have implemented various reform programmes aimed to alleviate poverty by providing access to social services. However, the findings from Onyeonoru (2018) and Jaiyeola and Bayat (2019) suggest that these programmes have not made a significant impact to promote economic growth and socioeconomic development.

Social protection in Nigeria is implemented by the state, development partners, and civil society organisations. The National Social Protection Working Committee is responsible for developing and implementing new policies, including comprehensive monitoring and evaluation, policy revisions, and coordination of various stakeholders (Pino & Confalonieri 2014:143). The Federal Government's social protection policy measures, which were introduced in 2017 after being initiated in 2016, are classified into six categories: social housing, livelihood enhancement and employment, social insurance schemes, education and health services, traditional family and community support, and legislation and regulation (Onyeonoru 2018:32). The federal level's social protection structures, such as the state social protection council and the state social protection technical working committee, are intended to be replicated at the state level. Nigeria seeks to involve governance structures to provide social protection services at the community level in local government areas (Pino & Confalonieri, 2014:144). The

social protection policy also aims to garner local community support for implementing programmes and reinforcing community confidence in collective action.

1.3   PROBLEM STATEMENT

Section 14(2)(b) in Chapter II of the Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria (1999) acknowledges the right of Nigerians to social security. The government is required to prioritise the security and welfare of its citizens. Chapter II of the Constitution also outlines other social security rights, including but not limited to the right to suitable and adequate housing, sufficient food, a fair minimum wage, care for the elderly, unemployment benefits, sick benefits, support for the disabled, access to quality medical and health services, and the right to education (Anifalaje 2017:417). Additionally, international agreements such as the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948) and the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights (1981) further reinforce Nigerian social security rights (NASSP 2021:10).

The National Social Investment Programmes (NSIP) were created by the Federal Government of Nigeria in 2016 to address poverty and hunger. These programmes have also been developed in northern Nigeria. Among these programmes is the N-Power programme, which is aimed at young Nigerians aged 18 to 35 and aims to empower youth by providing social assistance of N30 000 (US$ 72.20) per month. The CCT programme provides cash benefits to those in the lowest poverty bracket. Furthermore, the Government Enterprise and Empowerment Programme, a micro-lending initiative that focuses on artisans, enterprising youth, farmers, traders, and women provide loans ranging from US$ 10,000 to US$ 100,000 to beneficiaries without any monthly cost (Olisah 2021). The Home-Grown School Feeding Programme is another example of a programme that aims to provide school feeding to young children.

Despite numerous government social protection responses and constitutional provisions, 54% of the population is still poor. The northern region suffers the most due to high levels of internal migration caused by displacement and insurgency, including Boko Haram activities. This has led to the destruction of infrastructure and homelessness for many households. Moreover, the lack of access to basic education and the increasing number of out-of-school children has exacerbated poverty in these northern zones (Jaiyeola & Choga 2020:15).

The ILO World Social Protection Data Dashboards (2020) report reveals that between 2010 to 2016, a mere 0.7% of the national GDP was allocated towards various social protection schemes. Moreover, only 12.0% of children, including those in households with children, have access to social protection coverage or receive monetary benefits. Furthermore, a meagre 7.0% of unemployed individuals are beneficiaries of such schemes, and a negligible 0.1% of the disabled population receives social assistance. These data accentuate the meagre expenditure on the government in response to the citizens' social protection needs.

Thus far, policy implementation has failed to lessen poverty in the country, pointing to the government's poor service delivery in rendering social protection services. To avoid a disintegrated society, the government must ensure adequate provisions to meet the poor's unmet needs. Provisions must be made to alleviate poverty in Nigeria, primarily through social protection lenses. As Nigeria is home to the poorest people in sub-Saharan Africa, which is the world's poorest region, raising Nigerians out of poverty is critical to reducing global poverty. Emanating from the above, social protection in Nigeria is falling short as a response to the poor's needs. Hence, this study examined how effective social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria are in alleviating poverty in Nigeria and also examined the challenges impeding the effective implementation of social protection.

1.4   RESEARCH OBJECTIVES AND QUESTIONS

1.4.1   Research objectives

The study's main objective was to examine social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria. The study had the following specific objectives:

- To contextualise the study in the discipline of new public management (NPM);
- To determine the poverty status in the study areas in Nigeria by measuring the multidimensional poverty index (MPI);
- To identify the factors influencing the poverty status of the households in the study areas in Nigeria;
- To identify challenges impeding the social protection policy as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria;

- To assess the effectiveness of the current social protection programmes in Nigeria in reducing poverty and

- To provide recommendations to mitigate the implementation challenges and improve Nigeria's social protection policy responses to poverty.

1.4.2 Research questions

This study had the following central research question: How does the study aim to examine the effectiveness of social protection policy responses in addressing poverty in Nigeria? The study had the following sub-questions:

- How is the study contextualised in the discipline of NPM?

- What is the poverty status in the Nigerian study areas as measured by the MPI?

- Which factors influence the poverty status of households in the study areas in Nigeria?

- What are the challenges impeding social protection policy responses to poverty reduction in Nigeria?

- What is the effectiveness of the current social protection programmes in Nigeria in reducing poverty?

- What are the recommendations for improving the Nigerian social protection policy in response to poverty?

1.5 HYPOTHESIS

H1: The MPI is a significant predictor of poverty status in the study areas in Nigeria.

H2: There are significant factors, such as income, education, employment, and demographics, that influence the poverty status of households in the study areas in Nigeria.

1.6 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The research methodology emphasises the research procedures and various tools and plans for a study (Auriacombe *et al.* 2006:579). The research methodology cumulates the design and approach that were adopted for this study. A mixed methods research design was used in this study. This study adopted a parallel convergent model of mixed methods research to have higher construct validity, reliability, and in-

depth insight into the research problem and rapport with the research subjects. The parallel convergence model of triangulation design was used to cumulate the research results from more than one source, both quantitative and qualitative, to enhance the investigation into the phenomenon. The convergence model involves gathering both quantitative and qualitative data on a given phenomenon, analysing them independently, and then comparing and contrasting the results during the interpretation phase (Creswell & Plano 2007: 64-65).

Chapter 3 elaborates on the research methodology.

1.7   LIMITATIONS AND DELIMITATIONS

Delimitations refer to the researcher's decision regarding what to include and exclude from a research study, thereby defining its boundaries. These characteristics restrict the scope of the study and establish its limits, which may include sample size, population location, or study setting (Creswell, 2014: 104). The study primarily examines social protection policies and their effectiveness in addressing poverty in three local council areas in Abuja. The study delimits its analysis to the multidimensional aspects of poverty among households in Bwari, Gwagwalada and Kuje. While it recognises the broader socio-economic context, the study focuses on specific dimensions such as income inequality, education, employment, and demographics. In this case, the study was constrained by time limitations, preventing a comprehensive examination of all social assistance provisions and potential inadequacies in social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria. Hence, the case study was limited to three councils in Abuja. Limitations arose from the officials as they may not have fully disclosed the social protection policy's condition due to corruption in the civil service in Nigeria.

1.8   ETHICAL IMPLICATIONS

This researcher observed all ethics in regard to ethical issues in research writing. This included informal consent, wherein the participation of the respondents and participants in the research is voluntary. Furthermore, the privacy of all respondents and participants was guaranteed as confidentiality was ensured. Social research must abide by a fundamental ethical principle that research subjects should not be harmed or injured, and unethical methods of interviewing should not be used (Welman *et al.*

2005: 201). Additionally, according to Leedy and Ormrod (2010: 103), researchers must accurately and honestly present their findings without misrepresenting their work or misleading others about the nature of their results. Therefore, the ethics reviewer was informed of any significant changes to the protocol following this study's approval.

Permission was obtained from the relevant offices to conduct the study in consultation with the social protection policy actors and administrators' offices. These offices included: the Office of the Head of Service - Public service office, the Ministry of Economic Planning and Budget, the Ministry of Women Affairs and Social Development, Nigeria Social Insurance Trust Fund, the National Pension Commission and the Ministry of Youths and Social Development. Also, the study was conducted with the approval and permission of the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (EMS) at the University of Pretoria from 01 November 2021 to 03 April 2022. Inclusively, the research findings will be made available for academic purposes.

1.9   SIGNIFICANCE OF STUDY

Poverty eradication has been a focal issue for various government regimes in Nigeria. Despite the Poverty Alleviation Programme in 2000 and the National Poverty Eradication Programme in 2001, poverty in Nigeria remains colossal, pervasive, and chronic, engulfing a large proportion of the society. Therefore, the researcher aimed to ascertain the effects of social protection policy responses on alleviating poverty in Nigeria. This study proposes possible solutions and recommendations for policymakers, politicians, public administrators, and relevant stakeholders to discover and understand the challenges facing the social protection policy responses in the country. Furthermore, this research fills in the existing literature gap on social protection policy implementation in Nigeria by improving the current public administration implementation model with particular reference to social protection.

1.10 THE FRAMEWORK OF THE RESEARCH

This study is divided into five chapters to analyse the social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria.

Chapter 1 introduces the study by providing an overview of the background and the research problem. The research objective and questions are outlined, and the

research design and methods, ethical consequences and the study's significance are also discussed.

Chapter 2 comprises three sections. The first section locates the study in the New Public Management (NPM), and the second section concentrates on conceptualising the social protection policy responses for poverty in Nigeria. The theoretical framework on social protection policy and poverty in Nigeria is expounded upon and existing literature on poverty and its multidimensionality existence in Nigeria is reviewed. The section also identifies the gap in the existing literature that the study aimed to fill. The final section examines the policies and legislation in Nigeria within the context of social protection.

Chapter 3 gives a broader view of the research methodology applied to the study. It details the mixed methods design that applied both qualitative and quantitative research methods. It expounds more on the study population in three area councils in Abuja, the data collection methods of key informant interviews, and the data analysis, which used the multinomial logistic regression (MLR) and Atlas ti.

Chapter 4 presents the study's findings and its interpretation. Firstly, using the MLR, the factors influencing the poverty status of households in the study areas in Nigeria were determined. Secondly, using qualitative research, the findings on the challenges impeding the social protection policy as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria are examined. The third section synthesises the results from both the quantitative and qualitative strands through the parallel convergent design whereby the results were merged and compared and discusses the extent to which the interpreted findings converged or diverged.

Chapter 5 summarises and concludes the study with a section on recommendations for further research.

1.11 CHAPTER SUMMARY

Chapter One serves as the foundation for the study by providing the necessary context and background. The chapter begins by identifying the research problem, which centres around the ineffectiveness of social protection policy responses in Nigeria in alleviating poverty. This issue drives the study's objective to assess the effectiveness of social protection policy responses in Abuja's Bwari, Kuje, and Gwagwalada Area

councils. To establish a solid framework, this chapter presents a clear problem statement, outlines the purpose of the study, and establishes the research objectives and questions. Additionally, a hypothesis is formulated to guide the research investigation. The adopted research methodology is then highlighted, outlining the approach and methods employed to gather relevant data. Ethical considerations associated with the study are also discussed to ensure the research adheres to ethical guidelines and protects the participants' rights. The limitations and delimitations of the study are also acknowledged, ensuring a comprehensive understanding of the research boundaries. The subsequent chapter will delve into the conceptualisation of social protection and poverty in Nigeria, providing a theoretical and legislative framework for the study.

CHAPTER 2: THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK AND LITERATURE REVIEW OF SOCIAL PROTECTION POLICY AND POVERTY IN NIGERIA

2.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter conceptualises and situates this study within the discipline of public administration. It identifies NPM as the core theory underpinning social protection via the developmental welfare state theoretical framework and the economic theory of poverty. Chapter 2 summarises and discusses the existing literature on social protection and poverty in the global, African, and Nigerian contexts, thereby providing direction and significance for the current study. To provide an outline of the remainder of this chapter, the author first discusses the relevance of this study to public administration. This is followed by a discussion on the generic functions of government in terms of public policy, social policy, and policy with a detailed implementation process. The two theories applied in the study are discussed as well as the study's conceptual framework. This is followed by a discussion of the types of poverty and poverty in Nigeria. The next section discusses the history of social protection and social protection in a global context and then zooms in on social protection in Nigeria. The final section examines the potential of social protection in combating poverty.

2.2 SCOPE OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Public administration has numerous definitions. It can be viewed literally as the administration of public concerns (Harris1990:3). The 'public' in public administration refers to the people of a defined territory or state, which also has a specialised government, whereas 'administration' derives from the two Latin words *ad* and *ministare*, which mean 'to minister to', 'to serve', or 'to manage'. Therefore, when the government performs any administrative act, it is referred to as 'public administration'. So, public administration is the government in action or a socioeconomic and politico-administrative convergence that focuses on public bureaucracy.

Public administration has a dual function as both a discipline and an activity. It covers various administrative disciplines, such as agriculture, defence, education, law and order, justice, public health, public works, social security, and welfare. According to Fry (1989), Weber defined public administration as the implementation of government policies and as an academic field that scrutinises this implementation while preparing

civil servants for work in the public sector. Thapa (2020:58) emphasised that public administration is a broad field that seeks to improve government management and policies to enhance the effectiveness of government. The study of public administration fosters professionalism, accountability, transparency, and ethical values, all of which are necessary for the non-partisan implementation of government policy (Nhede 2016:84).

Several authors (Jones 1981; Chalekian 2016; Thapa 2020:40) define public administration in the context of POSDCoRB, which is an acronym that stands for Planning, Organising, Staffing, Directing, Coordinating, Reporting and Budgeting. Although POSDCoRB is an essential element in public administration, it alone does not encompass the entire scope of this field. The scope of public administration is determined by the activities of the state, ranging from space exploration to street sweeping. As an evolving applied social science, the definition of public administration is still developing. However, it is universally recognised as a human activity intended to benefit individuals living in society. According to White, public administration includes all operations that enforce public policy (Thapa 2020:40). It is important to note that the concept of public administration is still in flux, and its scope may vary depending on the context.

The scope of public administration can be viewed from both traditional and modern perspectives. According to the conventional viewpoint, public administration is confined to the executive branch of government. This means that the term "public administration" pertains to the organisation, staff, operations, and protocols needed to implement the civil functions assigned to the executive branch. However, from the modern perspective, public administration encompasses not just the executive branch but also the legislative and judicial branches of the government. In this sense, public administration refers to the collective actions of the entire government (Thapa 2020:39). Christensen and Perry (2015:1) argue that public administration is a large-scale social activity that collects various actions even in the absence of governmental institutions. As a result, public administration is viewed in the context of the more significant developments that shape it today.

2.3   NEW PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Since the 1980s, several countries established objectives for public sector reform that is targeted at transparency, accountability, and productive performance (Eliassen & Sitter 2009:1187). This paradigm change is a product of the NPM theory. The NPM theory is composed of deliberate policies and actions aimed at improving administrative capacity by altering organisation behaviours, processes, and structures. The need to improve service delivery in governance and the presence of global economic competition brought about NPM. The fundamental framework of NPM is the application of the economic market as a mirror for political and administrative relationships. NPM practically involves the modernisation and reformation of public administration; hence, 'new' in NPM is the institutional view and focus of public administration and its contact partners, and the theoretical concepts of how such institutions should be directed (Schedler 2010:5).

NPM has been described as amorphous (Barzelay 2001:5) because it lacks a clear structure, and thus, takes a different shape for different purposes. Consequently, this study's point of departure was to adopt the policy and doctrinal argumentation of NPM that deals with the subjects of guidance, control, evaluation, and political and bureaucratic roles, especially in the context of social protection policy responses. Smith and Griffith (2014:7) discuss an early study of social work and the theory of organisation that emphasises how crucial it is for public sector workers who are in charge of decision-making for the public to undergo professional training so as to ensure effective decision-making and acquire a standard level of competence and commitment. This allows the individual to act by a set of standards even in the absence of intensive supervision. Accordingly, in describing the best-practice approach for NPM, Schedler (2010:29) highlights three perspectives that aspire to an analytical and descriptive line of action. Firstly, the transmitter perspective, in which a country or city is labelled and modelled as governance practices using case studies and ongoing developments. Secondly, from the national mediators' perspective, which primarily consists of the viewpoint of academics and consultants, whose best-practice approach stems from surveying different countries to compare with their own country to garner ideas from allegedly successful regions and replicate them in their own countries. Thirdly, the international mediator's perspective, which includes international organisations like the OECD and the World Bank, assumes an international

perspective by investigating various practices in different countries and recommending that others should imitate them. NPM aims to integrate management into administration to create a more outcome-oriented environment. Conversely, NPM practice is tangible when it satisfies economy, efficiency, effectiveness, legality, and legitimacy (Schedler 2010:29).

Politics and administration are inseparably connected and do not operate in vacuums; they operate in defined societal and politicised environments. NPM emphasises the need for public-private partnerships. All societies require an adequate structure for carrying out civil service, budgeting, financial management, procurements, and labour relations. Indeed, the NPM provides vital models and dissections for public management globally, and African countries are not excepted from the method of implementation of endeavours intended to accomplish the outcomes embodied in NPM. However, the sub-Saharan Africa region, for the most part, lacks these public management endowments, particularly as a result of the economic and fiscal crises that plague many African countries. Furthermore, there are the issues of complex institutional mechanisms, which make timely and effective policy implementation difficult, and antagonism from numerous political forces (Hope 2001:123).

Nevertheless, good practices are applied in the African context, such as decentralisation, which creates demand for a more local voice in decision-making through the spread of multiparty political systems (National Research Council 1992:28) and operational and management control systems designed to advance operations, management control, and decision-making capabilities. These have been implemented in Nigeria, Ghana, Mauritius, and South Africa (Hope 2008:1). Privatisation has also been pursued in some African countries by privatising public entities. Based on competition, Cameroon, Morocco, Cote d'Ivoire, and Gabon have privatised their water sectors. Through management contracts or lease arrangements, airports and ports have been privatised in Mozambique, Togo, Nigeria, and Guinea. Kenya Airways and Air Tunisia have also been privatised in different variants. In the transport sector, countries such as Tanzania, Uganda, and Kenya give out road contracts to private entities (Rubakula 2014:90); thereby bringing the benefits of cost-efficiency and service effectiveness to public management.

In this study, NPM is used as a central theoretical framework to guide an efficacy-driven culture in social protection in a developmental state or a country that needs to

integrate the developmental state paradigm. Conversely, the developmental state paradigm holds that the state must be able to identify and correct market failures and address particular issues (Ezema & Ogujiuba 2012:101). Good governance is the precursor to NPM (Basheka 2021), which is consistent with the goals of developing countries. A good governance approach is based on stable property rights, a rule of law that ensures justice, zero or minimal corruption, democratic accountability, adequate service delivery capacity, and a free market devoid of privileged assets (rent). NPM uses economic incentives to encourage high performance and quality service. In brief, NPM is a culture of entrepreneurial government (Zungura 2014) and a set of specific ideas of what should be done during the administrative process.

In this regard, NPM should not be perceived as a prescription for what the government should do but rather as a means of accomplishing its mission more effectively. De Vries and Nemec (2013) argue that the NPM framework aims to implement changes that will transform the traditional, bureaucratic structures of government into more advanced, dynamic, and responsive entities suitable for the modern era.

Notwithstanding, the NPM's guiding values have faced major criticism because it excessively favours efficiency over democracy (Ferlie 2017:10). Critics argue that by using public managers to improve service delivery, more authority is handed to them, resulting in a concentration of decision-making and a contradiction of centralisation through decentralisation (Mongkol 2011:36). However, it is vital to know that NPM is not a comprehensive set of indicators. Many developing nations have chosen only a few items from the NPM menu because of the extensive scope of the public sector. Thus, NPM can be inclusively applied in unique areas through the democratisation of professional practice and social protection, resulting in the flexible management model's role in distinguishing between formulation (policymaking) and implementation (service delivery).

2.3.1 Public management policy

While NPM promotes a rigid separation between policymaking and service delivery, it is becoming more evident that partnerships and collaboration are essential components of public management. Hope (2001:120) suggests that the fast-paced changes within the public sector necessitate cooperation and collaboration among

different entities. Thus, it is necessary to highlight the valuable role policy and policymaking play in research on NPM.

Public management policy, in a nutshell, encompasses both the policy content (describing procedures, structure, and operation) and the policymaking process (explaining policy events). These policies have the authority to guide, motivate, and constrain the entire public sector. Barzelay (2001:6) identifies various public management policies, such as budget planning and financial management, civil service and labour relations, procurement, organisation and procedures, and audit and evaluation. These policies relate to the structural jurisdictions and procedures that are in place at the state level. Public managers must possess a valuable net of skills to help sort out and understand complex relationships in NPM. The net of skills is known as a cognitive skill combination. These skills are two-fold: firstly, the abilities required to comprehend the interconnections underpinning decision issues, particularly the underlying causes of uncertainty that are associated with those issues. Secondly, the formal mechanisms of responsibility and the realities of interpersonal interactions required to identify the skills and capabilities that are necessary to comprehend and effectively navigate relationships (Laffin & Liddle 2006:225).

Hope (2001:121) suggests that public management policy, being primarily focused on outcomes, offers more flexibility to explore options beyond direct public provision and regulation, which could potentially lead to more cost-effective policy outcomes. For example, a coherent national framework of intergovernmental relations, which establishes incentives and accountability at each level of government, is necessary for good governance (Freire & Stren 2001). This derives from the awareness that government programmes frequently fail to meet their objectives and/or are inefficient, resulting in poor value for money. In addition to these problems, there is a risk that the required public support for an open economy and the corresponding structural adjustment may be lost unless the economic policy is supplemented by effective social policy.

2.4   PUBLIC POLICY

Policy must be defined to understand public policy. According to Presthus (1975:14), a policy refers to a decision made by a group or an individual that outlines a particular course of action, either already taken or planned. This decision can take the form of a

law, regulation, administrative action, procedure, incentive, or voluntary practice, among others. On the other hand, Dye (1978:3) defines public policy as the actions that governments choose to take or refrain from taking. The term "public policy" has both a social practice and a scientific meaning. In public administration and management, public policy features in the role of bureaucracy to shape and implement policy decisions and in the processes of decision-making, implementation, and evaluation (Potůček 2017:20). Public policy is not neutral but exists in different procedures of rules and regulations, laws, government programmes, judgements, and case studies. It reflects the values and cultures ingrained in the communities, people, and organisations that design, implement, monitor, and evaluate it (Berman & Karacaoglu 2020:77).

Public policy is also seen as a skill since it is a government policy that the government chooses as a mandate for action. It can be either a specific policy or a vague one. However, in practice, governments rarely establish values upon which these public policies are based. Some policies are created in the heat of the moment or in a volatile situation with no relation to a specific policy to justify the government's political reasons. As a result, these policies do not come to fruition. Only a collection of practices and precedents keep public policies alive. Thus, when it comes to public policy or government policy, it does not only depend on the ability to select appropriate strategies or policies but also on the ability to appropriately adapt them and continuously improve their efficacy by adjusting as lessons are learned and progress made (Berman & Karacaoglu 2020:5).

Almost every element of a person's life is influenced by the government's public policy decisions, mainly through policy analysis. Policy analysis is the process of conducting inquiries that result in reliable and valuable information for decision-makers (experts, officials, and politicians). Officials must be well-versed in the intricacies and procedures of decision-making and policy execution, for example, in the process of preparing draft laws or budget proposals. In reality, officials actively participate in and influence decision-making processes (Potůček 2017:125).

However, contextual variations of the current unstable socio-political environment have led to challenges in public policies. The lack of sufficient existing policymaking theories has inhibited a comprehensive policymaking analysis because most policymaking theories are derived from studies (Yalmanov 2020:558).

2.4.1 Public policy process

Figure 2.1 shows the process of public policymaking by dividing it into five distinct stages, which commence after the emergence of a particular problem that requires attention. The first stage, referred to as agenda-setting, involves public officials defining the issue and generating support for it through various means. In stage two, goals and programmes are created and authorised to facilitate the assessment of policy options that are presented to decision-makers, including the projected cost, consequences, benefits, and impact on stakeholders. The third stage is decision-making, which encompasses the governmental actions taken to develop, adopt, and alter policies that address the problem at hand. The fourth stage is programme implementation, which involves the efforts of government agencies to establish procedures, create guidance documents, and issue grants. Finally, policy evaluation, the fifth stage, involves analysing the policy within and outside the government to determine its effectiveness in addressing the issue and ensuring successful implementation. The performance and impact stage ultimately leads to decisions about the future of the policy and programme.

Figure 2.1 illustrates the different phases and actions involved in the development of a government policy. This same model can also be applied to evaluate the trajectory of an existing public policy or programme. It is crucial to emphasise the significance of conducting a thorough public policy analysis in accomplishing the diverse objectives associated with the advancement and progress of a country and its populace.
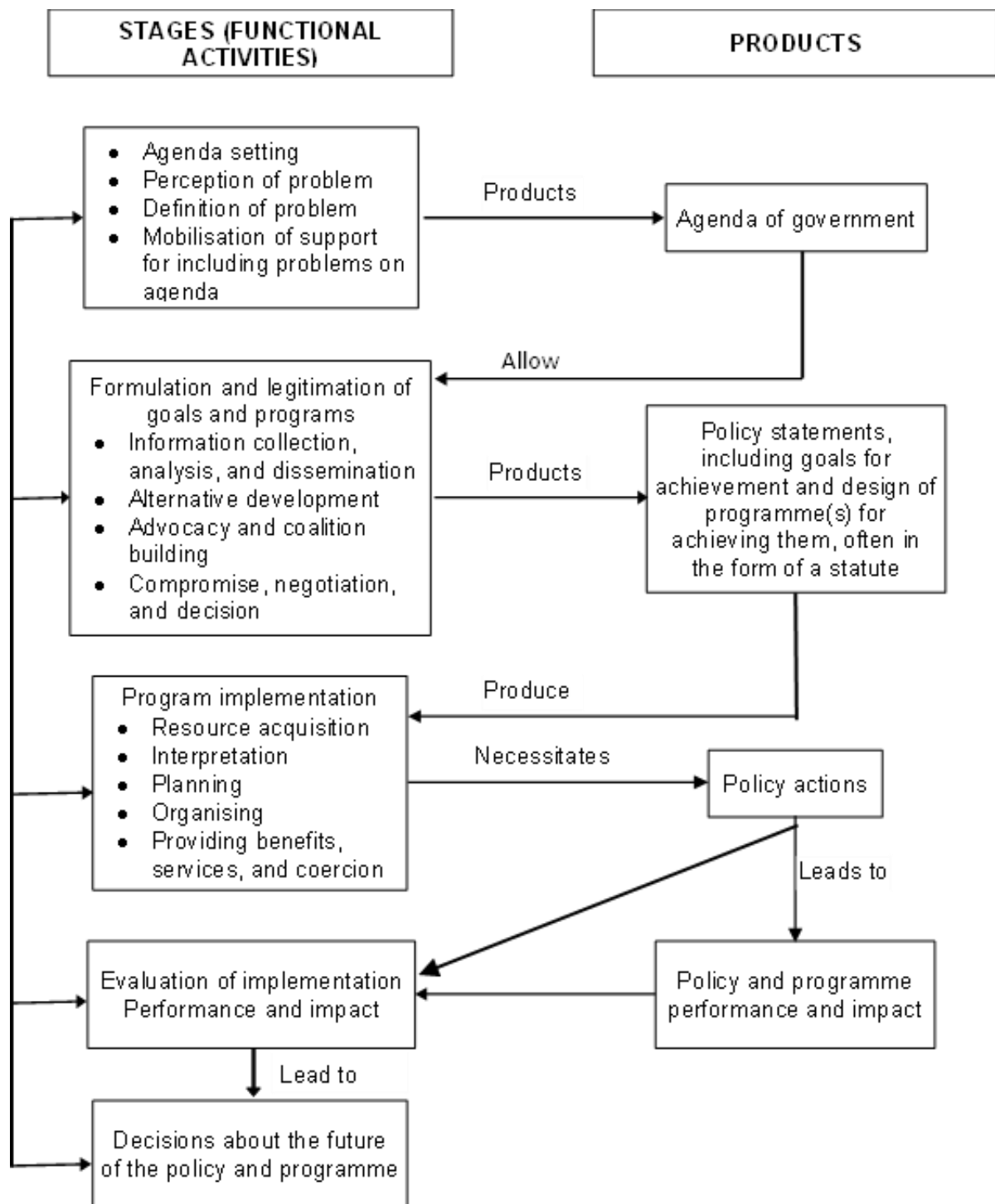
Figure 2.1 The sequence of policy stages, functional activities, and products

Source: Nhede (2016:109)

2.4.2 Policy implementation

There is no single organisation in charge of implementing domestic initiatives, but bureaucracies have the most influence (Meier 1987:353). Public policy implementation

encompasses everything that is connected to the execution of a policy or programme. This includes everything concerned with the results from the preceding stages of the policy process, from problem definition and recognition to decision-making, as well as the choice of the means and instruments to implement the policy (Potůček 2017:20). Governments employ a variety of instruments, tools, and techniques to develop, assess, and execute policy options (Capano & Howlett 2020:1).

How a government governs is determined by the tools and instruments it employs (Vargas & Restropo 2019:102). Fontaine (2016:86) defines policy instruments as tools used to accomplish a particular goal. These instruments are considered social and analytical constructions that policymakers use in concert (Velasco 2007:1). Additionally, Vedung (1998:21) defines government authority as a set of techniques used by authorities to exercise power and garner support to effect or prevent social change. In a context characterised by multiple political, social, and economic actors with the power to influence public decision-making, the issue of policy instruments is of primary importance.

Vargas and Restropo (2019:108) compiled a list of policy instruments created by 12 authors, and among these, the policy tools of Weimer and Vining (2017), Velasco (2007), and Howlett *et al.* (2006) are crucial instruments for social protection implementation. In Weimer and Vining's (2017) work, government policy instruments are identified as a range of tools available to address economic and social challenges. These include intervening in markets, regulating behaviour, providing public insurance, and creating goods or services directly or through third parties. Velasco (2007) expands on this definition by categorising policy instruments as organisational, programmatic, normative, financial, knowledge enhancement, and communication. This approach considers the resources decision-makers have at their disposal to achieve their objectives. Howlett *et al.* (2006) provide a different perspective, outlining information or nodality, authority, treasury, and organisation (the NATO Model) as relevant policy instruments. They also distinguish between the substantive and procedural dimensions of policy instruments. The substantive dimension concerns the government's role in producing and distributing goods and services to society, while the procedural dimension concerns the government's impact on relationships between the state and non-state actors.

Simply enacting a policy does not ensure its success, and therefore, the success of a public policy is contingent upon its implementation. Additional measures may be necessary to ensure that the policy is implemented in a way that maximises the likelihood of achieving its desired result. Even the best policy is worthless if it is not implemented effectively or adequately. One of the difficulties in successfully implementing a policy is a lack of direction or guidelines on how to do it (Khan 2016:3). Khan and Khandaker (2016:542) propose five theories that were developed to serve as sufficient guidelines for successful policy implementation when there is a lack of proper guidelines to implement public policy. These theories are the rational, management, organisational development, bureaucratic, and political models. Each of these models generates several hypotheses, and they lead to sound theories when applied before implementing policies. Whereas, in a more theoretically sophisticated area, it is easier to not only apply policies effectively but also to resolve issues in this area.

Khan and Khandaker's (2016) management model of policy implementation proposes that several crucial factors influence the success of policy implementation. These factors encompass an appropriate organisational structure, the efficient allocation of budgetary resources to different departments, stakeholder engagement across multiple sectors including human resources, the role of front-line implementers, the use of equipment and technology, and the level of coordination and cooperation (Khan & Khandaker 2016: 543). This model of successful policy implementation is quite necessary for poverty alleviation because inaccurate beneficiary identification, a lack of qualified human resources, unrealistic expectations in contrast to available resources, and poor integration of different resources (Chung *et al.* 2015:77) have been identified as reasons for the ineffective implementation of poverty reduction policies.

2.4.3 Social policy

Social policy is an aspect of policy formulation concerned with social problems and the everyday lives of the general public (Haque 2021:1). Social policy serves to define society by describing how a community operates collectively to protect its most vulnerable members while also attempting to meet the needs of the larger community (ILO 2000:2). For example, income tax policies as they relate to poverty and

employment, and economic and environmental factors influence social problems. Social policy is a complex and multifaceted field that delves into the study of social services and the welfare state. It explores the relationship between social welfare and politics, as well as how it affects society as a whole. It encompasses a wide range of subjects, including policy development, implementation, and administration of social services. These services can include healthcare, housing, income maintenance, education, and social work, among others. At the core of social policy is the provision of assistance to those in need, including service users who may be affected by poverty, old age, health issues, disability, or family policy.

Social policy activities can be classified into three broad categories namely, organisation and regulation, development management, and welfare management. Protecting public order, issuing licences, imposing fines, and overseeing the implementation of rights and responsibilities are all activities associated with the organisation and regulation of social policy (Szarfenberg 2017:1). Managing development entails strengthening regional cohesion and aiding underdeveloped and peripheral areas. Social policy's welfare metric involves providing benefits to citizens in the form of services, goods, and money.

To a large extent, social policy is linked to the social welfare aspect of public administration. It represents a solution to problems and the realisation of goals specific to societies in which individuals living in cities increasingly rely on work in industry and service sectors to support themselves in a free-market capitalist economy (Szarfenberg 2017:1). Social policy aims to make it easier to conduct social welfare activities. The term 'social welfare' is as broad as 'social policy'. Motcham (2016:3) highlights the following main attributes of social policy: the beneficial policies that promote citizen wellbeing; the social policies that encompass both economic and non-economic aims, such as minimum wages and income maintenance criteria; and the degree of progressive redistribution of control over resources from the wealthy to the poor. Social policy has many objectives, but the main goal is to create a field for poverty alleviation and make arrangements for people to participate in those programmes (Haque 2021:3).

Figure 2.2 illustrates the five explanatory factors of industrialisation, interests, institutions, ideas and ideologies, and international influences. This is a straightforward model of social policy formulation that can be used to generate a social policy analysis

to help address emerging social problems. Figure 2.2 illustrates how each component and actor influences the others, and ultimately, how social policy and its outcomes are determined.
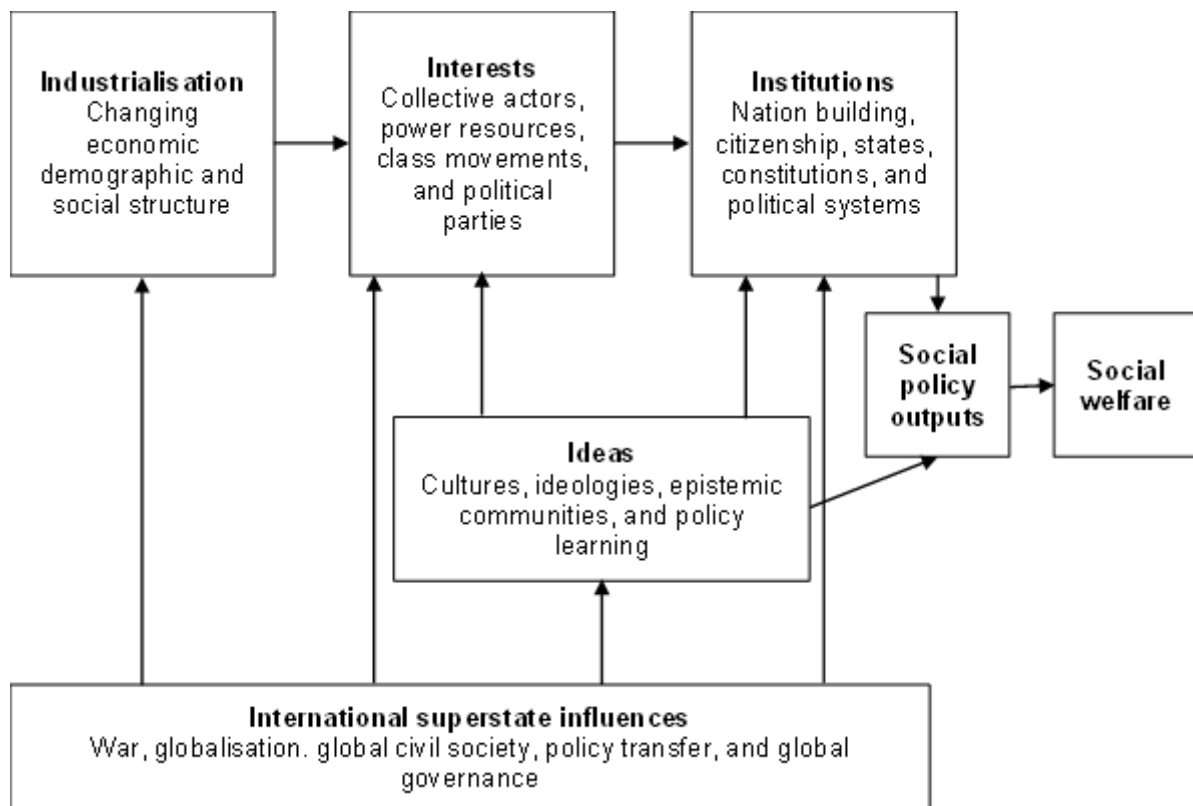
Figure 2.2: A simple design for social policymaking
Source: Motcham (2016:12)

2.5   THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK

This study's theoretical framework provides a conceptual model that generates a structure that governed the entire work. As a result, it gives the context for the research questions and justifies the research problem analysis. It is important to construct a theoretical framework because it helps clarify an implicit theory in a more specified manner. In addition, it helps consider various viable frameworks and remove any bias that may influence the final interpretation (Creswell 2005).

As an underpinning theory, this study used the body of works on developmental welfare policy and the economics of poverty. These theories provide a public administration perspective and a comprehensive framework that contextualises the study's objective. This study attempted to examine the social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria by employing a poverty theory. Blank (2010)

categorises poverty theories according to economic, sociological, psychological, anthropological, and political aspects. The economic, political, and social distortions or discrimination theory of poverty was prioritised as relevant to the study and addressed in depth. Theories of poverty and social protection must be linked to different policies in order to better understand the theories (Townsend 2020:64).

The subsequent discussion first looks at concepts of the developmental welfare state theory; next, it examines the economic, political, and social distortions or discrimination theory of poverty, and lastly, it presents the study's conceptual framework.

2.5.1 Developmental welfare state theory

The concept of the welfare state is the subject of ongoing debate. There is no single definition that universally fits all purposes. Nicholas Barr describes the concept as a mosaic that draws from diverse sources and delivery methods (Orosz 2016:177). The term 'welfare state' emerged in the 1940s and generally refers to the state's broader role in social and economic policy. Scholars from various political perspectives view it as a more positive and intentional commitment by the government to address human needs, including food, healthcare, empowerment, housing, and other necessities, for the disadvantaged, unemployed, and marginalised in society (Orosz 2016:178; Irele 2019:65).

More narrowly, welfare state programmes include various combinations of cash and in-kind benefits that target specific groups, such as families with substandard housing, children living in poverty, the physically disabled, historically marginalised or mistreated minorities, and people with specific diseases (Prewitt 2001:11569). A country's welfare system reflects its social policy regarding citizens' wellbeing and the role government plays. Consequently, a welfare system formation and adaptation are political processes that make a political statement (Lombaard 1995:59).

The term 'developmental welfare' refers to a pro-poor social policy approach that advocates for the economy's primacy in meeting people's welfare needs. According to Dostal (2010: 148), social protection is a critical component of a proposed developmental state intended to aid society in managing the social costs of transition and preventing public disorder. The developmental welfare state endorses social

investment programmes as an economic policy that prioritises the social inclusion of the poor as a fundamental principle of social development.

The developmental welfare state theory is described by Kwon (2005) as a framework that seeks to link economic growth strategies with the use of social policies as a crucial tool. The theory emphasises clear and consistent definitions of how state entities can achieve developmental and welfare objectives, as well as innovative ideas that can assist in overcoming past deficiencies in state interventions in the development process (Dostal 2010: 160). The developmental welfare state theory must be viewed as a dynamic concept that offers policy insights applicable to various countries and welfare systems at different times. Scholars (Kwon 2005: 482; Dostal 2010: 156) contend that by adopting universal social investment, productivism, and democratic governance, the developmental welfare state could overcome the limitations of the earlier developmental state, such as authoritarianism and an instrumental approach to social policies. In addition, proponents of this concept contend that it may be globally applicable or, at the very least, applicable to developing nations attempting to catch up with advanced OECD nations.

Nonetheless, some critics argue that the focus must now transfer from government agencies to civil society actors, such as a "cross-class [pro-]welfare alliance." (Kim 2008:118). Similar to all neoliberal approaches, proponents of the developmental welfare state may be accused of prioritising a narrow and pragmatic interpretation of social welfare as a tool for economic progress rather than as an end in and of itself. In addition, new welfare concept theorists criticise conventional welfare states for their narrow focus on issues such as healthcare, unemployment, and pensions, without accounting for emerging social risks such as environmental degradation, deteriorating urban infrastructure, and threats to mental health and social cohesion. (Dostal 2010:149).

According to Shadare (2022:3), Nigeria's social investment programmes exhibit the characteristics of a welfare state. However, the country's narrow view of the developmental welfare state has resulted in what is known as the "burdens" of developmental welfarism. Nevertheless, Dostal (2010:148) asserts that social protection is a central component of the proposed developmental welfare state in order to help society deal with the social costs of transition and prevent a breakdown in public order. A shift toward developmental welfare statehood is required to overcome

the limitations of the traditional social security framework and promote a more comprehensive approach, incorporating the principle of universal social protection advocated by the United Nations Research Institute for Social Development (2010). The consensus is that the basic social security approach and the more comprehensive paradigm emphasise the importance of examining economic and social development together. To move beyond "monotasking" and forward "transformative social policies," "developmental linkages" between welfare and economic policies are necessary (Dostal 2010:164).

2.5.2 The economic, political, and social distortions or discrimination theory of poverty

Poverty is one of the most pervasive socioeconomic issues today, both in developed and developing nations. The definition and explanatory theories of poverty are firmly established in research traditions and political principles and are supported by social, political, and economic institutions that have a vested interest in the issue. As a result, purely objective explanations of poverty have been substituted by a range of socially defined issues and concerns stemming from both liberal and conservative viewpoints. (Bradshaw 2007:8).

Numerous theories aim to identify the root causes or underlying factors of poverty. These theories focus on several aspects, such as the lack or inadequacy of incentives that hinder individuals from reaching their full potential, the nature of economic underdevelopment, human capital formation, structural elements present within a country, cultural aspects of society, and geographical location (Addae-Korankye 2019:55). Blank (2003) emphasises several economic ideas about the causes of poverty, such as economic underdevelopment, market dysfunction, lack of skills and resources, social and political processes, and human behavioural characteristics and choices. The theory examined in this study incorporates both individual behavioural elements and economic influences to explain the causes of poverty.

According to structural theorists, poverty results from the structure of a larger socioeconomic order (Abdulai & Shirmshiry 2014:19). Poverty is thus a social issue that must be addressed politically and structurally instead of merely being an individual issue (Bradshaw 2007:8). The political, economic, and structural theory of poverty suggests that systemic obstacles that hinder the poor from accessing and succeeding

in crucial social institutions, including education, healthcare, housing, jobs, safety, and political representation, are responsible for the origins of poverty. This theory does not blame individuals for their poverty but instead places responsibility on economic, political, and social systems that limit people's opportunities to attain income and wellbeing (Bradshaw 2007:8).

Inappropriate criteria can exclude certain groups of individuals, thereby, directly, or indirectly contributing to poverty. A lack of skills and resources can also be a factor, preventing participation in the market. Poorly educated individuals may be unable to compete with better-prepared individuals in terms of economic competitiveness, and a lack of resources, such as affordable post-secondary education or training programmes that could improve skills, can aggravate their lack of skills (Vu 2010:999).

Bradshaw (2007:11) asserts that there is a strong connection between wealth and power, and individuals who lack financial resources often have limited participation in political discussions. Consequently, their interests are jeopardised in the political arena, leading to their exclusion on multiple levels. Also, poverty is often the result of systemic defects, such as discrimination based on race, gender, disability, religion, or other factors, which hinder access to opportunities regardless of one's abilities. For example, households headed by single parents, women, minorities, or households with many children are more likely to experience poverty and exclusion from opportunities (Rank 2004). Abdulai and Shamshiry (2014:20) contend that the connection between poverty and structural disparities is not incidental or accidental but structural and causal. Hence, to address this issue, the initial step must be to eliminate the obstacles that cause poverty and subsequently develop the economy. Governments must participate in ensuring a level playing field for equitable and just wealth accumulation and redistribution.

2.5.3 Conceptual framework

This section provides a framework for examining the process and dynamics of social protection policy's responses to poverty in Nigeria. The framework was developed through a combination of empirical data, the study's theoretical foundations, and a thorough review of pertinent literature. The research design incorporates an implied understanding of the phenomenon, which was informed by the literature review and

analysis. Consequently, the conceptual framework guided the collection and analysis of data based on the following inquiries:

- How is the study contextualised in the discipline of NPM?
- What is the poverty status in the Nigerian study areas as measured by the MPI?
- Which factors influence the poverty status of households in the study areas in Nigeria?
- What are the challenges impeding social protection policy responses to poverty reduction in Nigeria?
- What is the effectiveness of the current social protection programmes in Nigeria in reducing poverty?
- What are the recommendations for improving the Nigerian social protection policy in response to poverty?

A review of the relevant literature was used to create the conceptual framework for this study, allowing for the formulation of hypotheses concerning the relationships and perspectives of the theoretical framework and underlying variables. This framework aided in streamlining the research process, including methodological design, data gathering instrument development, data collection procedure, and data analysis. The conceptual framework for this research was based on Devereux and Sabates-Wheeler's (2016) conceptual framework for social protection. This framework describes four major facets of social protection: protective, preventive, promotional, and transformative. These components progress from specific interventions addressing particular vulnerabilities to broad policy considerations such as legislative and regulatory reforms aimed at reducing the likelihood of shocks, including chronic poverty. Furthermore, the components address power imbalances that may lead to or perpetuate poverty.

Although there are indications of social protection initiatives in Nigeria, most conceptual frameworks fail to illustrate the relationships and contributions of various sectors in terms of their influence on the socioeconomic welfare of citizens, such as the impact of poverty alleviation. Therefore, a conceptual framework that illustrates the interrelationships and interdependence of sectors in their support of the poor may be useful.

The research questions formulated for this study were utilised as a roadmap for developing the conceptual framework. Each category of the conceptual framework was established based on the objectives and research questions outlined in section 1.4.

The first objective was to situate the research within NPM. Devereux and Sabates-Wheeler's (2004) conceptualisations of social protection and the developmental welfare state were applicable categories. The second objective was to determine the poverty status in the study areas in Nigeria by measuring the MPI, and the third objective was to identify the factors influencing the poverty status of the households in the study areas in Nigeria. Important emerging categories include healthcare, education, and access to water. The fourth objective was to identify challenges impeding the implementation of the social protection policy in Nigeria as a strategy for reducing poverty. The category that emerged from this was 'the difficulties of targeting social protection programmes and implementing social protection.' The fifth objective was to assess the effectiveness of the current social protection programmes in Nigeria in reducing poverty. Important emerging categories include the policy environment, poverty status, influencing factors and implementation challenges. The final objective was to recommend tactics to reduce implementation obstacles and enhance Nigeria's social protection policy responses to poverty. This category is referred to as 'the effective policy environment for social protection in Nigeria'.

Figure 2.3 is adapted from UNICEF's (1990) strategy for improved nutrition of children and women conceptual framework for operationalising a social protection strategy approach. Figure 2.3 summarises the inter-sector linkages and illustrates how actions must be taken in multiple sectors for robust strategic implementation to alleviate poverty in Nigeria. At the base of the framework (Figure 2.3) is the need to establish a solid developmental welfare state with effective administration. This creates an effective policy environment in Nigeria for social protection. The second layer describes the transformational actions that enable the use of financial resources to build a more robust system. Members of civil society must participate in conversations fostered by appropriate government institutions and decision-makers in order to establish an agreement on the resources allotted to social protection. Through the national development planning process, these resources must be channelled to the relevant sectors, and sector-wide competencies must be established for effective

implementation. In addition, legislation is required to codify responsibilities and accountabilities at various levels of society and safeguard budget allocations. This consequently guarantees the effectiveness of social protection policies.
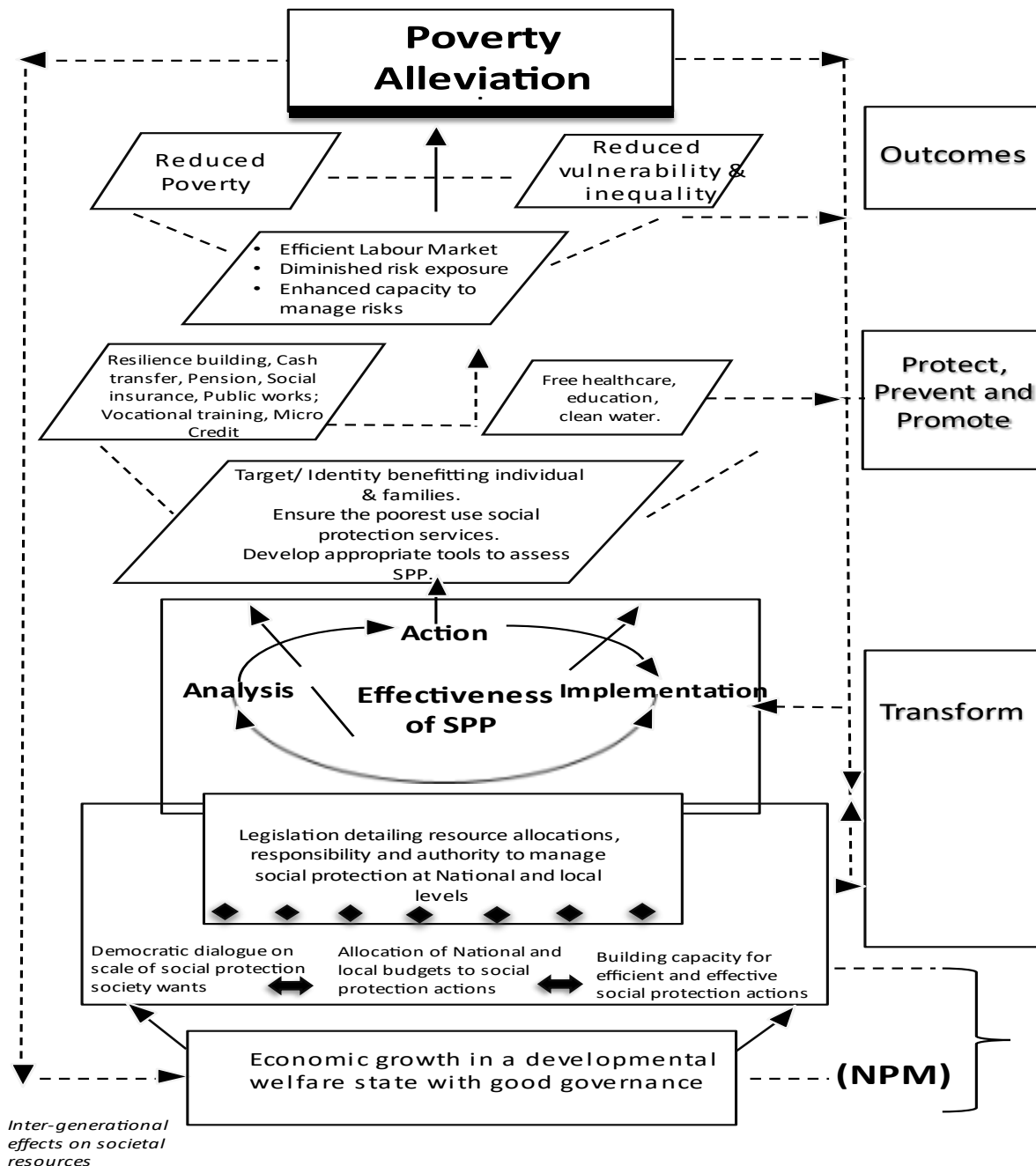
Figure 2.3: A conceptual framework of social protection policy responses to poverty

Source: Author

In accordance with implementation challenges, three major areas of action are also illustrated in Figure 2.3, namely: resilience building, free social services aimed at the poor, and the development of a suitable tool to assess the effectiveness of the social protection policy to ensure the efficient use of these services by the poor. Implementing these commitments will reduce poverty, vulnerability, and inequality, according to the evidence (Cadwallader & Malaza 2022). Ultimately, this contributes to successfully implementing poverty alleviation through social protection.

The conceptual framework may contribute to the literature on social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria by highlighting how the relationships between social protection actors shape the content of policy instruments that focus on implementation. In addition, the framework will highlight the interactions of actors in the interpretation of instruments adopted by the NPM system.

To examine the research questions using the theoretical frameworks discussed above, the contextualisation of the study in NPM is examined by utilising the developmental welfare state theory. The developmental welfare state theory emphasises the role of the government in addressing human needs and promoting social and economic development. By analysing the policies and initiatives related to social protection and poverty reduction in Nigeria in the context of Bwari, Gwagwalada and Kuje area councils, the study assesses how the principles and practices of NPM are implemented within the developmental welfare state framework.

Similarly, the research question on the poverty status in the Nigerian study areas as measured by the MPI employs the theoretical frameworks, the economic, political, and social distortions or discrimination theory of poverty. This theory suggests that poverty is not solely an individual issue but is influenced by systemic factors such as economic, political, and social structures. By utilising this theory, the study analyses the multidimensional aspects of poverty in the Nigerian study areas, considering economic factors (such as income levels and employment opportunities), political factors (location, satisfaction with accommodation, sanitation facilities), and social factors (such as discrimination based on gender). The study then uses the framework to assess the poverty status in the Nigerian study areas based on these multiple dimensions.

The third research question on the factors influencing the poverty status of households in the study areas in Nigeria is examined using both the developmental welfare state theory and the economic, political, and social distortions or discrimination theory of poverty can be employed. The developmental welfare state theory highlights the role of economic policies, social inclusion, and social investment programmes in reducing poverty. The study analyses how these factors are implemented in the Nigerian context and assess their impact on poverty reduction. Additionally, the economic, political, and social distortions or discrimination theory of poverty helps identify systemic factors that contribute to poverty, such as market dysfunction, political exclusion, and social discrimination. The fourth research question on the challenges impeding social protection policy responses to poverty reduction in Nigeria is examined by using the developmental welfare state theory and analysing the specific context of Nigeria in the Bwari, Gwagwalada and Kuje area councils, The study explores the existing social protection policies, programmes, and initiatives in Nigeria and assess their effectiveness in addressing poverty. By applying the developmental welfare state theory, the study identifies the challenges related to the implementation of social protection policies, resource allocation, and coordination among different stakeholders.

The fifth research question focuses on examining the effectiveness of the current social protection programme in Nigeria in reducing poverty. To guide this analysis, the conceptual framework emphasises several key categories: the policy environment, poverty status, influencing factors, implementation challenges, and effective policy recommendations. These categories offer a structured approach to evaluating the programme's effectiveness and its impact on poverty reduction.

The study proffers recommendations for improving the Nigerian social protection policy in response to poverty by drawing upon both the developmental welfare state theory and the economic, political, and social distortions or discrimination theory of poverty. The developmental welfare state theory provides insights into the importance of social protection programmes, inclusive economic policies, and democratic governance in poverty reduction. context. Additionally, the economic, political, and social distortions or discrimination theory of poverty informs recommendations related to addressing systemic barriers and combating discrimination. The study proposes

policy interventions that address these underlying factors and promote social protection policies that are more effective in reducing poverty in Nigeria.

2.6   POVERTY

Poverty is a complex societal issue. There is no standard definition for poverty because it exists in different forms. Thus, poverty is more recognised than defined (Aboyade,1995). However, various authors and organisations describe poverty. The UN ascribes poverty to the lack of means of livelihood; lack of access to essential amenities, including acceptable levels of health and education, and decision-making, and the presence of hunger, malnutrition, social exclusion, marginalisation, and segregation (UN 2015). According to Goulden and D'Arcy (2014:3), poverty can be defined as a condition where an individual's resources, particularly their material resources, are inadequate to satisfy their essential requirements, including social participation. The state of poverty is characterised by the lack of resources, unfulfilled needs, and inadequacy.

Human needs as related to poverty are somewhat abstract as there is no universal definition of it. However, some terms such as leisure, participation, subsistence, and protection, surface in its description. Yet, being unable to meet any need is not necessarily a feature of poverty because material resources are important to describe poverty and emotional needs, such as affection, do not describe poverty. Still, poverty stems from a reinforced lack of necessities. Being unable to meet a range of needs is a feature of poverty in any society (Goulden & D'Arcy 2014:3).

Poverty's existence and definition are classified into a variety of outcomes and realities that span beyond ethnicities and locations. Poverty takes on a variety of forms, shifting according to location and period, and has been described in a range of ways (Government of New Brunswick 2009). For example, feeling poor in Canada is not the same as living poor in Nigeria. In the United States, poverty is characterised by income, family size, and the age of family members. According to the American Census Bureau's definition of poverty in America, an individual is considered poor if their total family pre-tax money income is less than the poverty line for their family size and age composition in a given year (Hoynes *et al.* 2006:49). The appropriate methodology to determine poverty levels in Asia considers the following critical issues:

The region's cost of living, the influence of food price spikes, and the poor's growing sensitivity to tragedies, crises, and other shocks (Asian Development Bank 2014).

Africans make up one-third of the world's poor accounting for 70% of the world's poor, and their numbers are growing (Hamel *et al.* 2019). Poverty in Africa is different in rural and urban areas. In rural areas, it is classified by poor access to healthcare, education, electricity, and food, and in urban communities, it is classified by overcrowding, unhygienic conditions, pollution, and unsafe houses. In Africa, as in other parts of the world, poverty is often quantified in economic terms. The international poverty line is US$ 1.90 per day. However, the World Bank updated the global poverty lines in September 2022 to US$2.15 per person per day (World Bank 2022a). Still, economics cannot be the sole determinant and measure of poverty. The commonly employed indicators for measuring poverty encompass population growth, population structure, fertility rates, infant mortality rates, life expectancy, and per capita income. The World Bank (2014) states that "poverty is synonymous with hunger. Poverty is defined as a lack of shelter. Poverty is being ill and unable to see a physician. Poverty is the inability to attend school and the inability to read. Poverty is not having a job, it is fear of the future, and it is living day by day. Poverty is the death of a kid due to a disease caused by contaminated water. Poverty is a state of powerlessness, lack of representation, and lack of liberty".

Sometimes, the definition of poverty is established based on the nature and form in which it exists. It is not limited to lack of necessities but envelopes the concept of time, which introduces historic aspects of going through deprivation, the distinction between poor and non-poor, and the constant state of want without having. Thus, the poverty types of absolute, relative, urban, rural, situational, generational, and material are addressed in the following subsections.

2.6.1 Absolute poverty

Absolute poverty is characterised by a household income that falls below a specific threshold, rendering it impossible for individuals or families to satisfy their fundamental needs such as food, shelter, clean drinking water, education, and healthcare. This type of poverty is often associated with extreme deprivation, hunger, suffering, and a higher risk of premature death (Poverty and social exclusion 2016). Hussain (2019) believes that while there is no definition for absolute poverty, its description hinges on an

extremely low level of consumption. Habitat for Humanity (2017) defines absolute poverty as a situation in which individuals lack access to basic necessities such as healthy food, adequate housing, water, and electricity. Although the country's economy may be growing, those living below the poverty line - the minimum income required to obtain life's necessities - are not affected positively. The poverty line as defined by the UN at US$ 1.90 per day, considers regions with extreme poverty, specifically sub-Saharan Africa (United Nations 2019). The failure to meet this baseline thus means that the individual is poor (Eskelinen 2011). According to Johnson (2021:2), the majority of extreme poverty headcounts are in Africa, accounting for 72.6% (511,905,691 individuals), whereas Europe and Oceania contribute to just 0.4% of the extreme poverty headcounts.

Nielsen (2009:4) posits that the international poverty line is calculated based on the national poverty lines of 15 of the world's poorest countries. This poverty line is considered a fundamental normative concept that represents society's assessment of the minimum acceptable level of income. As of 2021, the World Bank reported that 648 million people were living in extreme poverty globally (World Bank 2021a). Although country-specific poverty profiles are useful in national poverty reduction strategies, they cannot be compared internationally due to the varying poverty lines in each country (Castaneda *et al.* 2018:251). For instance, according to the Nigerian Living Standards Survey, which provides socioeconomic indicators and benchmarks for the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), 83 million individuals in Nigeria live below the country's poverty line of N137,430 (US$381.75) annually (World Bank 2020). However, the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development addresses poverty as a global goal, using the US$1.90 per day extreme poverty line as a basis (Gassner *et al.* 2019:309).

2.6.2 Relative poverty

It has been argued that poverty is quantifiable in absolute or relative terms. The relative approach generates the existing poverty threshold based on current data (Foster 1998:336). Hence, examining relative positions within a society or globally determines relative poverty. There are two possible interpretations of relative poverty. One interpretation of relative poverty is psychological and refers to an individual's desires or expectations. Economists use it to quantify the well-known psychological

phenomenon of people comparing their wellbeing to their neighbours (Nielsen 2009:6). Poverty is often relative to the economic status of others. This means that a person may be considered poor in a relative sense, even if they are not experiencing absolute poverty (Eskelinen 2011).

The second understanding of relative poverty is a tool used by policymakers (for example, the UN General Assembly at the global level) to organise available data to formulate effective poverty reduction strategies (Nielsen 2009:6). The failure of distributive justice is commonly viewed as the cause of relative poverty, which varies depending on the level of development in a given country. Essentially, it is about ensuring that everyone has an equal chance to achieve their full potential (Habitat for Humanity 2017).

While economists are primarily concerned with absolute poverty, society views poverty as relative deprivation, and the absolute also varies over time and geography. As explained by Jiuwen and Tian (2020:62), relative poverty is the outcome of income inequality and is often associated with the concept of "relative deprivation". Individuals experiencing relative poverty are not living in extreme poverty but are unable to maintain the same standard of living as the rest of the population in their country. Lack of access to basic necessities such as internet, clean clothes, safe housing (without abuse or neglect), or education may be examples of this type of poverty. As initially formulated, the relative deprivation hypothesis considers the potential impact of inequality trends, suggesting that the middle class might experience a greater sense of deprivation compared to the poor due to their limited access to wealth and opportunities. According to economists and psychologists, both one's relative economic standing and absolute economic standing can significantly influence their attitude (Fair *et al.* 2018:59).

Relative poverty can also be long-term or even permanent, meaning that some families may never achieve the same standard of living as others in their society. This creates a situation where individuals are essentially stuck in a low-income category relative to others (Habitat for Humanity 2017). Relative poverty focuses on those who are potentially poor but are not yet poor (Jiuwen & Tian 2020:65).

As everyone's income improves, the relative poverty line will rise (Healey 2011). Hence, when calculating poverty, it is vital to account for some degree of relative

poverty in order to reflect the changing socioeconomic realities of a rapidly rising economy (Motwani 2012). Establishing a relative poverty level based on income distribution signals the start of a paradigm shift in poverty alleviation approaches (Jiuwen & Tian 2020:66).

2.6.3 Urban poverty

Cano (2020) describes urban poverty as a series of social and economic difficulties that occur in industrialised cities due to processes such as comfortable living standards, individualism, social fragmentation, and the dualization of the labour market, which translates into social dualisation. Typically, urban poverty results from the primary characteristics of urbanisation, namely the development of industrialised societies. On the one hand, urbanisation is a crucial driver of economic growth and thus catalyses national poverty reduction, but on the other hand, as the rate of urbanisation rises, so does urban poverty (UNU-WIDER 2012).

Global urbanisation is a growing phenomenon. According to (Vilar-Compte *et al.* 2021:2), urban areas accommodate 55% of the world's population. It is projected that by 2050, 70% of the world's population will reside in urban areas. As a result, this population of developing countries is increasingly residing in urban areas. Some experts view this as a potential source of poverty-related issues, such as the emergence of overcrowded cities with informal settlements and congested cities (Ravallion 2007).

The urban poor frequently face high monthly rent and food costs, and as a result, they may not be poor in terms of income but may be forced to live in substandard housing. Currently, informal settlements house approximately a billion people (UNU-WIDER 2012). The lack of a voice and influence of low-income urban dwellers within governments and aid organisations only heightens the problem. The urban poor face multiple challenges beyond just inadequate income and resources. These challenges include limited access to basic services, employment opportunities, and resources for social development. (Walnycki 2014).

To understand urban poverty in modern times, it is necessary to broaden the focus of analysis by examining the living circumstances among groups in disadvantaged circumstances and emphasising the dynamics of poverty. This includes unemployment, eviction, reliance on social aid, lack of social networks, and stigma

effect (Cano 2020). According to Cities Alliance (2021), a fundamental part of addressing urban poverty is respect for poor people's rights to be in the city and to be able to trade.

2.6.4 Rural poverty

The structure of rural poverty is heterogeneous. Typically, rural poor individuals are widely dispersed, possess a variety of income sources, and are of diverse ethnic origins. Agricultural labourers, small-scale farmers, and subsistence farmers are commonly categorised as rural poor. Female-headed households and rural women comprise a large proportion of the rural poor, especially since they face widespread discrimination regarding access to productive resources like land, extension services in the form of technical training, and markets (Food and Agriculture Organisation 2017).

Rural poverty is often linked to extreme poverty because a significant portion of the world's poorest individuals resides in rural areas. The UN (2021) reports that as of 2013, 80% of people living below the international poverty line were in rural areas. Kharas *et al.* (2020) estimate that 400 million men and women living in rural areas are currently experiencing extreme poverty, which is more than the combined population of the United States and Canada. While rural poverty is often considered an African phenomenon, seven out of the ten countries with the highest rural poverty rates are located in sub-Saharan Africa. In Africa, over 305 million individuals live in rural poverty, accounting for 76% of rural poverty worldwide. Unless significant actions are taken, Kharas *et al.* (2020) predict that the Democratic Republic of Congo and Nigeria will make little progress in eliminating rural poverty over the next decade.

Rural poverty is frequently caused by a lack of access to markets, education, adequate infrastructure, work prospects, health care, and financial goods. Without social protection, the rural poor are particularly vulnerable, specifically the disabled and old (Food and Agriculture Organisation 2017).

2.6.5 Situational poverty

A period in which an individual falls below the poverty line due to a sudden event is referred to as situational poverty (Dixon 2012). It is often associated with an incident or condition and is more vulnerable to intervention and change. People's exclusion

41

from services and opportunities can be attributed to situational poverty characterised by limited skills, knowledge, and accessibility. Situational poverty can be cyclical, depending on the ebb and flow of the national and global economies, or it can be caused by a crisis unique to those experiencing poverty (Vale 2016). An injury, condition, illness, or natural disaster can occur in a short time frame and negatively impact people's health or mobility. Food, education, or medical services are typically used to address this type of situational poverty. In other words, situational poverty that negatively impacts one's quality of life can often be alleviated by changing the circumstances and increasing the effectiveness of available resources. (Dixon 2012).

The middle class generally bases its time and money decisions on work, achievement, and material security. A sudden job loss or unemployment impacts work and material security (Payne 2009:2). Vale (2016) posits that individuals facing situational poverty can often overcome it, despite their precarious circumstances. This is often due to their background of coming from well-off families and having access to education and knowledge of middle-class social codes. These tools can be essential in both coping with and escaping poverty.

2.6.6 Generational poverty

Generational poverty requires that a family lives in poverty for at least two generations. As with genetics, families in this position appear to pass poverty down from generation to generation. It endures primarily due to internal psychological elements; although money concerns are the external force that generates these psychological barriers. Generational poverty is the result of a lack of hope, a scarcity mindset, and toxic stress (North Carolina Community Action Association 2020).

Patterns of poverty over a life course have also evolved with generational differences in life experiences and relative poverty rates (Rahman 2019:3). From the moment they are born, people living in generational poverty face cultural, economic, and emotional problems (Beegle 2003:1).

Poverty must be understood as an ebb and flow along two critical dimensions and not as a static entity. Firstly, poverty varies during an individual's or cohort's lifespan as costs, such as those connected with childbirth, and income adjustments, such as the loss of labour market income in retirement, exert varying pressures on people of various ages' living standards. Secondly, broader societal changes and legislative

shifts contribute to disparate experiences of poverty at different times, and hence, across generations (Rahman 2019:6).

Numerous policy initiatives are aimed at halting the intergenerational transmission of poverty by strengthening human capital investments in impoverished children (Behrman *et al.* 2017:2). Regrettably, human service policies and procedures frequently prioritise a single demographic or generation at a time. Cheng *et al* (2016: 8) recommended a new strategy to help families break the poverty cycle. This strategy is the two-generation, intergenerational, multigenerational, or whole-family method and it addresses the needs of parents and children concurrently to improve family outcomes. Two-generation plans direct current services and resources toward achieving results that benefit families' health, wellbeing, and economic security.

2.6.7 Material poverty

Poverty is typically defined in two main ways: monetary, which refers to an individual's financial status, and non-monetary, which pertains to material deprivation. Material deprivation is evaluated based on living standards, access to goods beyond the market, wealth or savings, and other factors that affect access to material resources (Tøge & Bell, 2016:2). Material poverty, which is also measured by material deprivation, is described as an individual's or household's inability to purchase the consumer products and activities that are characteristic of a society at a given period in time, regardless of the individuals' or households' preferences for these items (OECD 2007).

According to Townsend's (1979) theory of poverty, material poverty is intrinsically related to the deprivation of material goods. Townsend (1979:31) defines poverty as an individual's or group's "lack of resources to obtain the types of diet, participate in the activities, and enjoy the living conditions and amenities that are customary, or at the very least widely encouraged or approved, in the societies to which they belong. Where their resources are far less than those of the average individual or family, to the point where they are effectively excluded from normal living patterns, customs, and activities".

Hick (2016:1) defines material poverty as a unidimensional type of poverty that incorporates data from a broader set of dimensions that reflect how human life can become impoverished. Material poverty is a complex reality with numerous causes,

and those who live in it confront numerous obstacles, including a lack of essential resources such as food, shelter, and money; corrupt social structures; inadequate education; and limited access to health care. Low income is more strongly associated with material deprivation than other characteristics of multiple deprivations. However, material deprivation indicates a prolonged time of poverty and deprivation due to its considerably stronger association with health than income and other socioeconomic status markers.

The concepts of material poverty and multidimensional poverty are frequently used interchangeably. While there is no universally accepted definition of material deprivation, its nature is complex and involves interactions between various aspects, such as education, income, and household type (Tøge & Bell 2016:2).

2.7   POVERTY IN NIGERIA

Nigeria is facing a significant poverty challenge, as it is home to around 14% of the world's poor. Nonetheless, the government has set an ambitious target of ending poverty by 2030. Achieving this objective is no small feat, especially considering Nigeria's economic growth rate had declined before the COVID-19 outbreak. Lain and Vishwanath (2021) report that four out of 10 Nigerians live below the poverty line. Nigeria experienced a period of sustained economic growth between 2000 and 2014, with an average yearly growth rate of about 7%, which exceeded the population growth rate of 2.6% (European Asylum Support Office 2018). However, the country's economic growth plummeted to 2.7% in 2015 and then to -1.6% in 2016 due to the global decline in oil prices, leading to the country's first recession in almost 20 years. Unfortunately, there has been no recovery in economic growth since then. As a result, Nigeria lags behind both the population growth rate and the economic growth of similar nations over the same period. The current global economic downturn has made the goal of eradicating poverty even more challenging (World Bank 2022b:2).

The rising food prices in Nigeria have led to an increase in poverty levels due to various factors. Firstly, the devaluation of the Naira currency has resulted in significant price hikes for imported food items such as rice, sugar, milk, beverages, and frozen foods. Additionally, due to the country's rapid population growth, the food supply may not keep up with the increasing demand. Secondly, the unemployment rate in the country is high at 33% and there is also a high level of inequality. Women are

disproportionately affected by discrimination and gender inequality. Nigerian women own less property than men, and a sizeable portion of the female population is illiterate (Lee 2021).

Nigeria's population growth is approximately 2.6% per year, and agricultural value-added has increased by 2%. This indicates that agricultural production is barely keeping up with demand. The disparity in wealth has created a political environment where terrorism thrives. Boko Haram, one of the world's most notorious terrorist organisations, has established its headquarters on the outskirts of Nigeria and has wreaked havoc in the country's northern region. The organisation is accountable for tens of thousands of deaths and millions of displaced people (Lee 2021). Instability, banditry, terrorist attacks, inadequate infrastructure, and climate change have deepened supply shortages and farmers' migration to urban centres in search of elusive opportunities (Onyeiwu 2021).

Access to education and basic infrastructure such as electricity, clean water, and improved sanitation is inadequate, particularly in Nigeria's northern region. Most Nigerian workers are involved in small-scale household farms and non-agricultural businesses, and only 17% of them hold salaried jobs, which are most effective in lifting individuals out of poverty. Still, despite Nigerians' arduous labour, employment does not guarantee a way out of poverty. Nigeria's efforts to alleviate poverty are hampered by slow economic growth, low human capital, labour market deficiencies, and susceptibility to external shocks (World Bank 2022c). Using the 2018/19 National Living Standards Survey as a starting point, along with sectoral GDP estimates and impute consumption from the General Household Survey Panel, to construct poverty trends for Nigeria shows that there has been no improvement in poverty reduction (Lain & Vishwanath 2021).

It is insufficient to focus exclusively on macroeconomic factors since poverty reduction is intrinsically tied to the distribution of welfare and the ability of households to raise their standard of living. Kremer *et al.* (2021) suggest that GDP per capita globally is convergent and that poorer nations are catching up with wealthier nations. Nevertheless, these developments have not been followed by convergence in poverty rates (Ravallion 2012). This is partly because low-income households do not benefit from growth. After all, the benefits of growth are not distributed as evenly as they used to be. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, democratic processes can be

undermined in some contexts, further deflating the institutions of sustainable public goods distribution (Pande & Enevoldsen 2021).

Investing in human capital and infrastructure may help generate income-generating opportunities that ensure growth reaches all households. As in other high-poverty, middle-income countries, Nigeria's spatial distribution of poverty is crucial for poverty reduction. In the context of these regional patterns within the country, poverty reduction in Nigeria is highly dependent on reducing inequality within the country as well as between rural and urban areas: the government must be proactive in reducing inequality (World Bank 2022b:3).

2.8   SOCIAL PROTECTION POLICY AND RELATED CONCEPTS

There is no real definition of social protection although it has been mainstreamed in various discourses. It is viewed in diverse contexts by different authors, governments, bodies, and policymakers responsible for implementing social protection programmes. Social protection is an avenue wherein protection is extended to the community's weakest members, especially in areas of income social protection. "Social protection floors are nationally defined sets of basic social security guarantees that should ensure, as a minimum that all in need have access to essential health care and to basic income security which together secure effective access to goods and services defined as necessary at the national level" (ILO 2011). Social protection policies are multi-dimensioned and complex. Adésínà (2007:1) defines it as "the collective public efforts at affecting and protecting the social wellbeing of the people within a given territory". This definition relies on government action to intercede for the people's welfare. The Asian Development Bank (2001:1) defines social protection "as the set of policies and programmes designed to reduce poverty and vulnerability by promoting efficient labour markets, diminishing people's exposure to risks, and enhancing their capacity to protect themselves against hazards and interruption/loss of income". According to Norton *et al.* (2001:7), social protection is "the public actions taken in response to levels of vulnerability, risk and deprivation which are deemed socially unacceptable in a given polity or society". The World Bank (2022d) defines social protection as "a collection of measures to improve or protect human capital, ranging from labour market interventions, old-age insurance to targeted income support. Social protection interventions assist individuals, households, and communities to better

46

manage the income risks that leave people vulnerable". Social assistance refers to "government-funded or publicly provided basic protection in cash or kind benefits to relieve poverty, especially to those experiencing vulnerabilities such as age, disability and disasters" (Motlogelwa 2011:8). Sabates-Wheeler's (2004) defines social protection as "all public and private initiatives that provide income or consumption transfers to the poor, protect the vulnerable against livelihood risks and enhance the social status and rights of the marginalised; with the overall objective of reducing the economic and social vulnerability of poor, vulnerable and marginalised groups". This definition of social protection covers social assistance in both public and private initiatives.

These definitions were applied to unravel the objectives of this research. Social protection is categorised into social assistance, social insurance, labour market interventions, and community-based social protection, as specified by Carter *et al.* (2015). Social assistance is designed as a safety net to assist households in coping with poverty, destitution, inequality, and vulnerability. This type of assistance can take the form of "unconditional cash transfers, CCTs, social pensions, food and in-kind transfers, school feeding programmes, public works, fee waivers and targeted subsidies and other social interventions" (World Bank 2019:5). Most countries utilise a variety of social safety nets or social assistance tools. "Of 142 countries in the Atlas of Social Protection—Indicators of Resilience and Equity administrative database, 70% have unconditional cash transfers, and 43% have CCTs. More than 80% of countries provide school feeding programmes. The number of countries with old-age social pensions has also grown rapidly in the past two decades" (World Bank 2019:1). This is as a result of the increase in old people. According to the World Health Organisation, by 2050, an estimated two billion people will be 60 years and older (World Health Organization 2015).

Social assistance and social insurance combined is social security; a term that is interchangeable with social protection. Social insurance is "the contributory schemes providing compensatory support in the event of contingencies such as illness, injury, disability, death of a spouse or parent, unemployment and old age" (Hodges *et al* 2011). Labour market interventions sprouted as a means of aiding poor people to achieve standards and human rights. Active interventions and policies help poor job seekers find employment. The passive intervention also comes in the form of

unemployment insurance (Carter *et al.* 2015:6). Community-based social protection, also known as traditional or informal social protection, is based on "self-help, self-organisation, membership of a social group and cultural norms of community solidarity, reciprocity and obligations" (Mupedziswa & Ntseane 2013) without the undergird of formal laws and statutes.

2.8.1 Brief historical perspective on social protection

The emergence of social protection by the state at the turn of the 19th century was a response to societal issues such as poverty, inequality, and vulnerability. The context of social protection varies across different regions. However, the necessity for social protection to serve the dual social and economic function is critical in sub-Saharan Africa, where 42.3% of the population lives in poverty (World Bank 2015). Social protection was initially introduced as a "safety net" for the poor and was first conceptualised in the 1990 World Development Report (World Bank 1990:90) as minimalist social assistance provided to countries too impoverished to have a typical welfare programme. Historically, social protection has been associated with the European social model, which includes insurance for sickness and disasters and provides allowances for the elderly and disabled. However, social protection and social pension sums have been implemented differently in various European countries, with most social protection coverage focusing on these two areas (Ouma 2019:20).

In the 19th century, the governments of developing countries began attaching provisions of welfare to their citizens. By the 20th century, providing welfare became a fundamental responsibility for emerging nations (Schmitt *et al.* 2020:145). The concept of social protection is not new in Africa, although it has been publicised as foreign to African states by global policies. Social protection in Africa draws from the traditional coping strategy of mutual support and community-based intervention. Hence, this study views the contemporary social protection policy from the historical perspective that has shaped it. Social protection policies in Africa were formed from different experiences and periods, dating back to the precolonial era, colonial era, and today (Schmitt *et al.* 2015:17).

Across Africa, forms of social protection still exist, such as funeral insurance services (UN Development Programme [UNDP] 2016:36); the *esusu* or *Ajo* is a traditional form of cooperation and informal financing common in Nigeria that promotes individual and

collective interests (Osabuohien & Ola-David 2019). Social protection in Africa is founded on pre-existing principles of altruism, ubuntu, and solidarity, with kinship and family serving as the primary sources of support (Ouma 2019:20). In Africa, social protection policymaking has been largely determined by exogenous factors such as poverty, inequality, and vulnerability, except in some countries such as South Africa where the government decided to include other Africans that were left behind post-independence (Ouma 2019:21) or post-apartheid.

2.8.2 Social protection policy in the sub-Saharan African context

In the past decades, the concept of social protection has become more popular. Although some countries in sub-Saharan Africa are opening up towards development, poverty still plagues Africa, Nigeria included. It is necessary to revisit the social protection policies that most sub-Saharan African countries adopted in the late 20th century because poverty keeps spreading; for example, Nigeria was announced as the world poverty capital in 2018 (Kazeem 2018). This section unpacks the conundrum of the lack of effectiveness of social protection policies in Nigeria by identifying and articulating social protection policy in an African way.

The traditional focus of social protection in Africa was infrastructure provisioning or finding a way to cope with emergencies (Garcia & Moore 2012:32). "The extension of social protection in the sub-Saharan Africa region is highly diverse, its dynamics are complex, the challenges to financing and delivery in low-income countries remain strong, and there are significant challenges in terms of ensuring political commitment to social protection" (Niño-Zarazúa *et al.* 2012:163).

Social protection in Africa is characterised by state-run programmes, which goes against the World Bank's (1990) Development Report which states that the provision of such services must either be transferred to the private sector or receive a significant infusion of private capital. There is an underlying assumption that governments poorly manage and produces social welfare services and that this inefficiency can be mitigated by allowing the private sector to produce and improve the services.

However, in African countries, the state plays a significant role in providing social services because of factors such as colonial history, post-colonial aspirations, a state-centric approach, and Africa's endogenous culture. In African countries, the common

denominator of these philosophies is the sensible concern for the human element and social existence and the wellbeing of the state (Sule 2015:18).

2.8.3 Social protection policy in Nigeria

Although social protection is not explicitly mentioned in the Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria, article 16b provides that "the State shall control the national economy in such a way as to ensure a maximum of 'welfare', liberty and happiness for each citizen based on social justice and the equality of status and opportunity" (Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria 1999). According to the NASSP (2021:10), the premise of the policy is rooted in the following international agreements that Nigeria has ratified: the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948), conventions of the International Labour Organisation, and the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights (1981).

The World Bank (2019:19) classifies the existing social protection policies and programmes in Nigeria into protective, which covers social assistance; preventive, which covers social insurance; transformative, which focuses on equity measures; and promotive, which entails productive transfers, subsidies, and work. Nigeria offers a decentralised approach to the existing social protection programmes in the country wherein the structures of social protection at the national government level are replicated at the state and local government levels (Pino & Confalonieri 2014:16). The formal sector's social protection programme covers only 25% of the workforce and does not reach the poor (Holmes *et al.* 2012:19). This is evident in the National Health Insurance Scheme, which covers less than 4% of the population (Adewole *et al.* 2015:648), the National Pension Commission, which covers 0.07% of the population (Moreolojune 2016), and the Employers Compensation Bill, which covers 1% of the population (Holmes *et al.* 2012:20). These form the promotive social protection programmes that exist in Nigeria.

Holmes et al. (2011:4) stated that the allocation of the national budget for social protection by the Nigerian government is relatively inadequate. Despite the formulation of a social protection strategy for the country by the National Planning Commission and the international community in 2004, as well as a social security strategy by the National Social Insurance Trust Fund, these strategies have not garnered enough political support. Given the continuous rise of poverty in Nigeria and the population

explosion challenge, it is obvious that the growth and implementation of social protection in the country have been sluggish and far below government capability (Aiyede *et al.* 2015:1).

Social protection in Nigeria is implemented in the form of empowerment programmes. Nigeria's unique social assistance system is argued to have historical and cultural roots in informal welfare arrangements that bridge community, kinship, local, and family welfare systems (Shadare 2022:10). Moreover, Nigerian social protection covers only a group of poor households, and as these households encounter idiosyncratic shocks, informal social protection is important because of the weak and non-existent social protection (World Bank 2019:19). Unfortunately, this kind of informal social protection has largely been ignored in social policymaking, resulting in the marginalisation of social welfare (Tang 1996).

The majority of social protection initiatives in Nigeria are categorised as social assistance programmes, with only a limited number of integrated social insurance and social equity programmes (NASSP 2021:26). The social assistance programmes offered in Nigeria include cash transfers, food transfers, fee waivers for social services, school subsidies, and school feeding (World Bank 2019:18).

The objective of In Care of the Poor is to mitigate vulnerabilities and put an end to the transmission of poverty across generations in households with the highest poverty rates (Akinola 2014:3). The In Care of the People is a conditional cash transfer (CCT) programme that targets the most impoverished households, specifically those headed by women, the elderly, the physically challenged, fistula or HIV/AIDS patients, and those with school-going children, living in areas and communities with low human development index (NASSP 2021:26). Eligible households in In Care of the People programme receive an annual benefit from the programme. Each household is entitled to a basic income support of NGN 1,500 per child (approximately US$4), with a maximum of NGN 5,000 (US$13) given to households with more than four children. Conversely, in the Poverty Reduction Accelerator Investment, a total of NGN 84 000 (US$ 218) is conferred in the form of an investment fund after 12 months upon programme graduation (Akinola 2016). The In Care of the People programme has very small coverage because the Federal Government of Nigeria claims there are limited resources, and therefore, the number of participating households is limited to 10 per locality, even though numerous other families also meet the qualification criteria

(Holmes *et al.* 2012:21). Although this programme has been running since 2007, Adewole *et al.* (2015:3) conclude that the aim has not yet to be realised.

Other Federal Government of Nigeria-led social protection programmes include the health fee waiver for pregnant women and under-fives, which is funded by the Millennium Development Goal Debt Relief Gains Fund and rendered globally; and the Community-based Health Insurance Scheme, which was re-launched in 2011 after challenges with its former design (NASSP 2021:16). A social protection organising platform (NASSCO) was recently structured in the Presidency to oversee and coordinate all social safety net interventions at national and state level as part of a specific social investment programme of the National Social Safety Nets Project (World Bank 2019:21).

Social protection programmes at the state level in Nigeria consist of various interventions, including small-scale school feeding programmes, labour market programmes such as productive transfers, public works, and subsidies, social insurance, social assistance and welfare programmes, microfinance programmes that provide agricultural subsidies, child protection, survival, and development interventions that offer training, grants, and savings to people living with HIV, and health programmes. These interventions are implemented by government agencies and departments and/or financed by international donors (Holmes *et al.* 2012:27). The Ambassador's Girls' Scholarship Programme is an example of a social protection programme funded by international donors, which sponsored 11,555 children (7,427 girls and 4,128 boys) in primary and junior secondary school from 2005 to 2011 (USAID 2007). Annexure A provides a summary of recent social protection interventions implemented both at the federal and state levels in Nigeria.

In the last few years, the Government of Nigeria has launched several relevant programmes that target the poor and vulnerable. The institutional and governance structure of social protection in Nigeria is still emerging and a road map is currently under discussion. There is a deliberate action to transform the drafted social protection policy into action (as illustrated in Figure 2.4 below). The NSIP is a key platform that has been used to launch these programmes. The National Social Investment Office operates the programmes under the surveillance of the Vice President's office. NSIP projects focus on social safety nets and social investments. The safety nets are prepared by NASSCO, which comprises the Youth Employment and Social Support

Operation, the Community Social Development Project, and the National Cash Transfer Programme. The social investment programmes comprise the Government Enterprise and Empowerment Programme, the National Home-Grown School Feeding Programme, and the N-Power Job Creation Programme. State governments have established a structure similar to NASSCO called the State Operation Coordinating Unit to coordinate social protection interventions at the state level. (World Bank 2019:23).
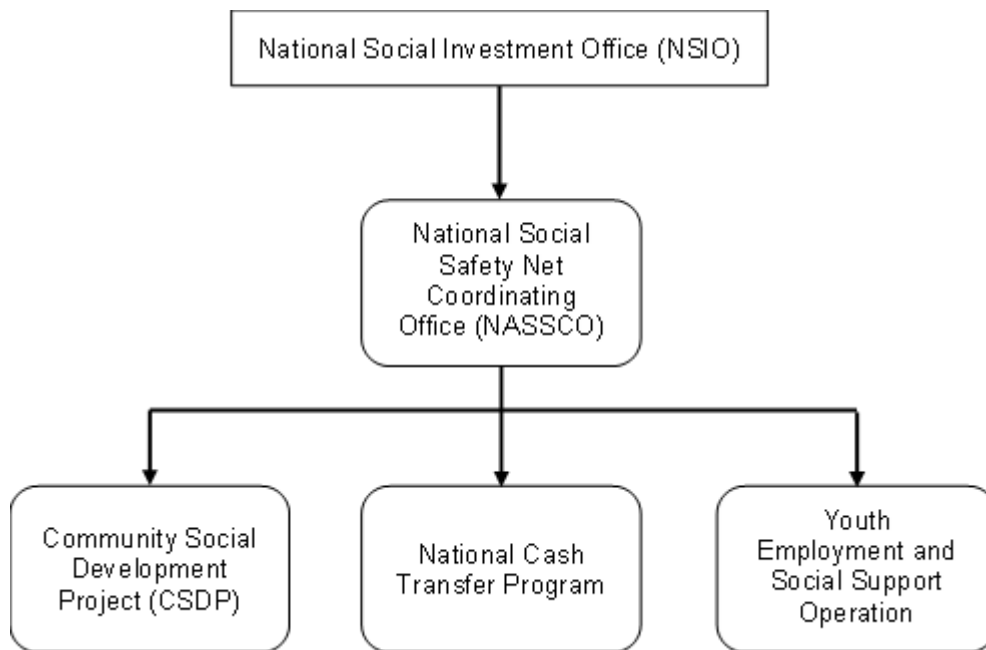
Figure 2.4: Social safety net programme institutional arrangement
Source: World Bank (2019:22)

In response to the surge in prices, especially of food and essential goods, and the simultaneous impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and climate change on the poor and vulnerable populations, the World Bank granted a credit of US$800 million from the International Development Association (World Bank 2021b). This credit aims to expand the coverage of the National Social Safety Net Programme to provide responsive support to Nigerians who are impoverished and vulnerable under the current National Social Safety Nets Programme and to reinforce the national delivery system of safety nets.

2.8.4 Potential of social protection in to fight poverty

Barrientos (2010) highlights that the swift expansion of social protection policies and programmes in developing countries is one of the most important global initiatives for eradicating poverty. These policies and programmes aim to provide people with a minimally acceptable standard of living and prepare them to participate effectively in economic, social, and political spheres. The overarching objectives of social protection and social policies are to promote human welfare and societal progress.

In recent years, social protection has shifted because of the overwhelming evidence that social protection programmes can reduce poverty and advance toward increasing employment quality (OECD 2019a:21). According to the ILO (Ginneken 2005:4), decent work and social protection, together with rights and voice, are the missing links between economic progress and poverty alleviation.

With the 2030 Agenda framework, which recognises the right to social protection and makes use of it to promote human capital, many nations have improved their social protection systems to address economic challenges. The World Bank (2022d) emphasises that social protection programmes are crucial for developing human capital among the most marginalised populations worldwide. Dercon (2011:23) argues that insurance and social assistance can help families protect their investments in human capital, like education and health, by ensuring that children remain in school and that nutrition does not suffer as a result of a financial crisis.

The provision of social protection in the health sector serves as a strategy to prevent poverty and reduce disparities in healthcare access. This approach can be enhanced by linking social protection measures with economic and labour policies, which would enable governments to use them as automatic stabilisers to tackle crises. Social protection mechanisms are designed to provide individuals in need with essential benefits in cash or kind, thereby safeguarding them against illness, insufficient income, disability, old age, unemployment, poverty, and social exclusion (Scheil-Adlung 2014: i64).

Additionally, the implementation of social protection measures can have a positive impact on economic growth by increasing demand and spending. This is particularly beneficial during economic downturns, as social protection spending can contribute to the recovery of economies and employment rates (OECD 2019a:27). Moreover, social

protection can assist low-income households in acquiring productive assets by improving access to credit, encouraging investment, or directly facilitating asset accumulation, as reported by the OECD (2019a:27). This leads to increased consumption and investment in livelihoods.

Furthermore, social protection can promote economic growth by mitigating the loss of productive capital following a shock (Mathers & Slater 2014). Social protection programmes can support vulnerable households in coping with unexpected events, reducing the need to sell productive assets, such as livestock, or resort to detrimental coping mechanisms, such as food insecurity or disrupting children's education.

The prevalence of child labour remains a significant issue in the modern world, with an estimated 160 million children (including 63 million girls and 97 million boys) engaged in child labour at the beginning of 2020 (ILO 2021:87). Recent trends in child labour indicate a cause for concern, highlighting the urgent need for measures to prevent and eliminate this problem.

Increasing social protection is a critical strategy for addressing child labour. By extending social protection to cover all children, parents can improve their income-generating capacity, enabling them to pursue higher-risk, higher-reward activities. This, in turn, creates a stable and predictable source of income, helping households avoid negative coping mechanisms like selling productive assets, reducing food consumption, or withdrawing children from school in response to economic shocks (ILO 2021:87).

Mathers and Slater (2014:8) argue that social protection can stimulate economic growth by promoting innovation and entrepreneurship at the individual, community, and national levels. By providing long-term and predictable income support, social protection enables vulnerable individuals and households to experiment and take calculated risks, leading to diversified and more profitable pursuits. Furthermore, social protection safeguards productive assets and reallocates labour, ensuring certainty for future transfers (Alderman & Yemtsov 2014).

2.9 CHAPTER SUMMARY

In Chapter Two, social protection policy is examined and contextualised within the framework of New Public Management. The chapter explored the developmental

welfare state theory and the theory of economic, political, and social distortions or discrimination as critical theories that underpin the study and inform its practical application and the conceptual framework is developed to guide the research. Additionally, the chapter delved into a review of the existing literature on poverty in Nigeria. This review critically examined the various dimensions of poverty and its impact on the Nigerian society. Furthermore, the literature explored social protection policy from an African perspective, shedding light on its implementation and effectiveness in addressing poverty-related challenges.

The next chapter covers the policy and legal framework of social protection in Nigeria

CHAPTER 3: POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK OF SOCIAL PROTECTION IN NIGERIA

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter focuses on the international policy framework of social protection and locates the Nigerian social protection context. The chapter highlights the connection between social protection and the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), demonstrating how effective social protection policies contribute to reducing poverty, promoting inclusive growth, improving health and education outcomes, and fostering gender equality, among other goals. The specific policy framework for social protection in Nigeria is also discussed, including constitutional provisions, the National Health Insurance Scheme, and the role of the National Planning Commission in developing social protection policies. These policies are pieces of legislation found in the constitution, acts, guidelines, national plans and strategy documents.

3.2 THE INTERNATIONAL POLICY FRAMEWORK OF SOCIAL PROTECTION

Universal social protection is a concept that is established in the international human rights framework (ILO 2019). According to this international paradigm, social protection should have the following essential components: The protection of everyone, the protection of all risks, and the adequacy of the protection. ILO (2019:4) Recommendation No. 202 states that social protection floors should be set at a national level so that everyone has access to at least a basic level of social protection throughout their lifetime. Based on social solidarity and collective funding, social protection ensures the wellbeing of all members of society, whether they are children or the elderly or those afflicted with illness, unemployment, or handicaps. Moreover, providing access to healthcare and income stability reduces or avoids poverty and minimises vulnerability, social exclusion, and inequality while promoting growth and prosperity. Therefore, universal social security is essential for society's social compact and sustainable development (ILO 2021:33).

A country's choice of social protection is influenced by the incidence of poverty, inequality, and vulnerability, and how these factors interact with the ideology, views, and decisions of a blend of political and civil society champions (European Commission 2015:25). International organisations have globally impacted nations'

social protection policies and the way they adapt and implement social protection locally. For example, the ILO actively promoted the social protection policies about the employment model, and the World Food Programme shaped responses to drought and feeding emergencies reliefs in vulnerable countries through emerging social protection programmes (Seekings 2020:1). An all-inclusive strategy intertwines relevant instruments of social protection, which include national budgets, legislation, and sets of programmes, together into a more synergised system of policies and programmes that not only tackle poverty and vulnerability but also support comprehensive societal growth and equitable economic growth (OECD 2019b:7).

In 2014, the World Bank conducted a study on policy and strategy documents in low- and middle-income countries and found that 108 out of 136 countries were either currently involved in social protection through policy and strategy documents or were in the process of developing such documents (UNICEF 2019:48). A country's choice of social protection policy is framed by social risk management wherein factors that diminish human capital, like risks and vulnerabilities, are established through the provision of risk management tools, such as managing income risk, to prevent an increase in poverty and inequality. In addition, the transformative social protection that promotes a more developmental approach is also considered. This approach uses cash transfers, social insurance, microcredit work, school feeding programmes, and transformation itself to tackle social structures that perpetuate poverty through legislation reforms (OECD 2019b:9).

A further step towards implementing social protection policies was world leaders adopting the SDGs in 2015, which is focused on 'leave no one behind' and builds on the agenda 2030. Adopting the SDGs is a powerful promise to make significant progress towards social, economic, and environmental justice (ILO 2017:2). Social protection cuts across a wide spectrum of the SDGs and offers an opportunity to systematically tackle national problems. Effective implementation of social protection policies can contribute to achieving multiple SDGs. These include: reducing poverty and inequality (SDGs 1 and 10); enhancing food security (SDG 2); improving health and cognitive development (SDGs 3 and 9); enhancing education outcomes (SDG 4); promoting gender equality (SDG 5); facilitating better household-level environmental management (SDGs 6 and 13); fostering cohesion and inclusion (SDG 11); promoting inclusive growth, decent work, and more productive employment (SDG 8); improving

microeconomic resilience (SDG 12); and strengthening opportunities for development and partnership (SDG 17) (OECD 2019b:7).

UNICEF created 10 critical action areas to strengthen social protection systems worldwide with a focus on child-sensitive nature. Action Area 1 is the analysis of child poverty, effect evaluations, and system assessments, which lays a foundation of evidence. It includes conducting regular national measurement analyses of child poverty and assessing the impacts of programmes through evaluation designs such as randomised controlled trials and quasi-experimental designs, to provide evidence to inform national programmes. Additionally, assessments of social protection systems aim to identify strengths and weaknesses in how the system functions for children while also identifying gaps and potential areas for improvement. Action area 2 entails the formulation of policies and strategies and their coordination and financing. This primarily entails facilitating national dialogue on developing and formulating the country's social protection programmes. Coordination requires assisting and assessing national capacity, and domestic funding comprises analysing budgetary space and collaborating with governments to provide social protection resources.

Action Areas 3 to 7 pertain to the functional aspects of child-sensitive social protection programmes. These areas involve various measures, including social transfers, social insurance, support for childcare and adolescent employability, and the expansion of the social service workforce. Social transfers involve the enlargement and reinforcement of cash transfers to children and the integration of such transfers with information, knowledge, and services. Social insurance encompasses the extension and improvement of access to healthcare. Supporting childcare and adolescent employability is part of the labour and work area. Expanding the social welfare workforce and engaging directly with families comprise Action Area 7.

Action Area 8, namely the administration and integrated service delivery, seeks to enhance integrated administrative systems. Finally, Action Areas 9 and 10 deal with social protection in humanitarian, fragile, and risk-prone contexts, to strengthen national shock-responsive social protection systems. This is achieved by reviewing and adjusting programmes' mix and design features, scaling up relevant policies, and connecting humanitarian cash transfers to social protection systems (UNICEF 2019:9–10).

Kaltenborn *et al.* (2017) noted that several low- and middle-income countries have integrated social rights into their constitutions, demonstrating their commitment to meeting international obligations. For instance, South Africa has taken steps in this direction. Social protection policies in sub-Saharan Africa are influenced by global and regional frameworks, such as the Livingstone Call for Action in 2006 and the Yaoundé Declaration in 2007. These initiatives urge sub-Saharan African governments to adopt social protection measures and integrate them into their national development plans and budgets. The social protection policy framework for Africa, developed in Windhoek in 2008, encouraged African countries to devise context-specific strategies that ensure a minimum package of social protection for their citizens (Kaltenborn *et al.* 2017).

Pilot social protection programmes in Africa were initiated by international bodies such as the World Bank, African Development Bank (AfDB), International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the United Nations by offering financial aid and technical assistance (Seekings 2020:2). Some of the functions of international organisations supporting social protection policies in low-income countries, especially in sub-Saharan Africa, include "supporting national dialogues with a range of stakeholders on social protection, strategy and policy development, including best practices from other countries, and developing social protection 'road maps' to guide progress" (UNICEF 2019:48). Although international organisations play a huge role in mapping social protection in developing countries, the nation still has a final say in adopting the social protection policy and strategy suitable for them. Sometimes, the policies in these countries are negotiated not only within the political and civic society but also with the international organisations because opposing views arise between the nation and the international body, leading to a negotiation. "This results in a complex political landscape marked by considerable uncertainties as well as variations in the scale and form of social protection policy reform" (Seekings 2020:2). The implementation of various specific social protection programmes and its simultaneous absence of arrangement and often piecemeal approach to the overarching goals of lessening poverty led to the acknowledgement by Kaltenborn *et al.* (2017:8). that an all-inclusive strategy or policy is needed to overcome the disintegration of social protection delivery and build a unified system in African countries.

3.3   POLICY FRAMEWORK FOR SOCIAL PROTECTION IN NIGERIA

Although they have different meanings, policy and strategy framework are used interchangeably in this study because there is no significant difference between the literature on policy and strategy documents on social protection, or indeed across such documents. Policies are "a statement of principles guiding the government's operations and decision-making with clear rules and principles guiding action towards general objectives and outcomes" and strategies are "the bridge between policy or high-order goals on the one hand and tactics or concrete actions on the other with a clear plan to successfully achieve overall goals or objectives" (Kaltenborn *et al.* 2017:7).

In Nigeria, the social protection agenda is in its infancy and is still emerging through policies and implementation frameworks. The NSPP establishes an overarching strategy framework and provides guidelines for social protection implementation in Nigeria across many ministries, departments, and agencies. The policy was implemented in 2017 and will be reviewed every three years by the Ministry of Finance, Budget, and National Planning. The review's primary purpose will be to incorporate specific emergent concerns and lessons learned over the last three years of implementation. Nonetheless, the roadmap currently under discussion and the pieces of regulation are discussed in the following subsections.

3.3.1   Constitution of Nigeria

The Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria recognises the right of Nigerians to social security, as indicated in Chapter II, titled 'Fundamental Objectives and Directive Principles of State Policy' in section 14(2)(b) (Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria 1999), which asserts that "the security and welfare of the people shall be the primary purpose of government." The second chapter of the 1999 Constitution includes clauses regarding several fundamental needs that are essential for a sustainable social security system. These include but are not limited to the right to decent and satisfactory housing, acceptable and nourishing food, a fair national minimum wage, provisions for the elderly and their pensions, support for the unemployed, benefits for those who are ill and disabled, access to sufficient medical and healthcare services, and the right to education. These provisions are crucial components of a functional social security framework (Anifalaje 2017:417). However,

section 6(6)(c) of the Constitution generally averts the jurisdiction of the court in respect of an essence, rendering the rights articulated in Chapter II of the Constitution as aspirational goals rather than binding legal entitlements (Aiyede *et al*. 2015:12). Thus, individuals cannot hold the state accountable in court for failing to provide these services or demand such services as a right.

3.3.2   The National Health Insurance Scheme

By enacting Act 35 of the 1999 Constitution, the Federal Government of Nigeria established the National Health Insurance Scheme to offer everyone in Nigeria access to inexpensive healthcare services. The National Health Insurance Scheme accomplishes this goal by putting in place a social health insurance programme that covers enrolled members' medical costs out of a pool of money donated by the programme's participants (National Health Insurance Scheme 1999). The National Health Insurance Scheme is a pre-payment plan where participants make periodic payments of a fixed sum and each employer with a minimum of 10 employees and each employee pays contributions that allow insured persons and their dependents to benefit from specified high-quality, cost-effective health care. These funds are pooled and enables the health maintenance organisations to pay for those in need of medical care. An effective approach to promoting resource mobilisation and fairness in healthcare is through a risk-sharing system. This method is widely adopted across the globe as a means of financing healthcare. The National Health Insurance Scheme also oversees private health insurance supplied by health maintenance organisations.

There have been several initiatives aimed at providing equitable access to quality healthcare for all Nigerians. These programmes cater to various segments of society, such as the formal and informal sectors, and vulnerable populations. To illustrate, the social health insurance scheme, including the group, individual, and family plans, are examples of formal sector programmes. Informal sector initiatives include Tertiary Institution Social Health Insurance Programmes, Community-Based Social Health Insurance Programmes, and Public-Private Partnership Social Health Insurance Programmes. Vulnerable groups include pregnant women, children below five years, retirees, elderly individuals, and prison inmates. All these programmes have been established to ensure that access to quality healthcare is available to all Nigerians.

However, in a report on the system's acceptance among private practitioners in a Nigerian state, half of the respondents expressed dissatisfaction with the scheme, and quite a significant proportion expressed regret about participating in the scheme (Christina *et al.* 2014:512). Okpani and Abimbola (2015:306) argue that healthcare in Nigeria is inadequately funded, with resource allocation skewed towards secondary and tertiary care at the expense of primary care. Moreover, primary care services provided at secondary and tertiary levels are economically inefficient and costly, resulting in inequitable access and affordability issues for disadvantaged individuals, particularly those living in rural areas. The lack of social security for vulnerable groups, regressive taxation policies, inadequate planning and targeting of public health resources, corruption, and lack of cooperation among government tiers all worsen healthcare disparities in the country. Okpani and Abimbola (2015:306) propose that the government establish and encourage private practitioners to establish healthcare facilities in underserved areas and provide adequate incentives to keep public sector health workers in rural areas.

3.3.3 The National Planning Commission

Holmes and Banke (2011:4) assert that social protection policy was introduced to Nigeria in 2004, following the drafting of a social protection strategy by the National Planning Commission with the support of the international community. However, this policy was not effectively implemented. The National Social Insurance Trust Fund also drafted a social security strategy with the National Planning Commission, but it failed to gain the needed political propulsion to advance past the draft stage (Holmes *et al.* 2012:15). The document nevertheless provided the current idea for the practice of social assistance. The key features of the National Planning Commission strategy 2004 draft policy were grouping priorities and interventions according to lifecycle stages as follows:

- Age group 0–5 years: Providing national immunisation against diseases and nutrition supplements, establishing childcare centres, and promoting national registration;
- Age group 6–14 years: Implement scholarship programmes, school feeding programmes, and incentives for returning to school in order to reduce late school entry and improve the quality of primary education. Additionally, it is

important to address child labour, early marriages, and vesicovaginal fistula, especially among female teenagers in the northern regions;

- Age groups 15–24 years and 25–64 years: Increasing human capital to reduce poverty and inequality. This can be achieved by addressing issues such as teenage pregnancy, early marriage, violence, substance abuse, unemployment, and underemployment. It is also important to reduce health risks by providing health education and counselling, interventions against drug abuse and violence, and increasing the school scholarship programme. Other recommended interventions include skills acquisition programmes, unemployment insurance, income support programmes, active labour market policies, and public works programmes;

- Age group 65 years and above: Managing the risks of loss of earnings and illness. This can be achieved through income transfers and a non-contributory pension programme. (Holmes *et al.* 2012:16).

The National Planning Commission championed the development of the first national policy on social protection. The core of the draft provided a framework for dealing with the problems of sustainability, coordination, and performance measurement because social protection programmes have remained fragmented in Nigeria with each of the 36 states carrying out its intervention programme autonomously. Although the nationwide programme of social assistance available in Nigeria lacks an encompassing integrated social protection law, the social protection strategy of the National Planning Commission uses a risk management approach "involving policies and programmes designed to reduce poverty and vulnerability" (National Planning Commission 2009:2).

3.3.4 The Employees' Compensation Act of 2010

The Employees' Compensation Act of 2010 repeals the Workmen's Compensation Act, Cap. W6 LFN 2004 (Federal Republic of Nigeria 2010) and outlines the compensation entitlements for employees in cases of death, damage, disease, or disability resulting from employment. The Act aims to provide a fair and impartial system of compensation for all employees and their families. The Act also provides for the rehabilitation of employees with work-related disabilities under the provisions. Additionally, the Act establishes a solvent compensation fund managed in the best

interests of both employees and employers, ensuring that employers receive reasonable assessments. The Act also provides for a straightforward, fair, and accessible appeals system with minimal delay. This legislation applies to all employers and employees in public and private sectors in Nigeria, subject to the provisions of sections 3 and 70. The Nigeria Social Insurance Trust Fund Management Board is authorised to implement this Act, and the Fund is formed under section 56 of the Act.

It is important to highlight that although the Directive Principles of State Policy encompass all recommended areas of social security, only five of these areas - namely old age, disability, survivors, medical, and work injury benefits - have been explicitly legislated. The 1974 Labour Act (Federal Republic of Nigeria 1974) has minimal provisions for sickness and maternity benefits. Currently, Nigerian legislation does not provide unemployment benefits, non-occupational disability, or family benefits (Anifalaje 2017:422).

3.3.5 The Pension Reform Act of 2014

In 2014, the Pension Reform Act was enacted in Nigeria, repealing, and replacing the Pension Reform Act No. 2 of 2004. This new Act implemented a uniform contributory pension scheme for both the public and private sectors, intending to provide retirement benefits to employees of the FCT, states, and local governments (the Federal Republic of Nigeria 2014). The scheme is funded by a combination of employee and employer contributions to a retirement savings account. As per Section 4 of the 2014 Act, the minimum contribution rate for the scheme is 10% of the employee's monthly remuneration from the employer and 8% from the employee. In addition, the Act provides disability benefits to employees who are disabled or die and survivors' benefits to relatives of those killed (Federal Republic of Nigeria 2014). Employers who frequently fail to deduct and/or remit pension contributions on time can face criminal charges under the authority of the National Pension Commission with the Attorney General of the Federation's approval (Okechukwu, Okala & Uche 2014:160).

3.4 CHAPTER SUMMARY

This chapter provided a comprehensive understanding of the legislative framework that gives effect to social protection policy responses in Nigeria. This discussion

highlighted the legal provisions and structures that support the implementation of social protection policies in the country.

The next chapter will delve into the details of the adopted research methodology.

CHAPTER 4: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

4.1 INTRODUCTION

This section examines the methodology employed in the study, which encompasses the research design and various data collection tools utilised to investigate the study's objectives and research questions. The research instruments' validity and reliability are also assessed. Specifically, this study used a mixed methods approach to examine the social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria and to make recommendations to mitigate implementation challenges and improve Nigeria's social protection policy responses to poverty. The study used a parallel convergent mixed methods design to achieve a holistic view of the study and provide a higher level of construct validity and reliability and an in-depth understanding of the research problem. The researcher collected quantitative data using a questionnaire. The questions in the questionnaire helped respondents provide responses that adequately tested the study's hypothesis and helped with the data analysis and conclusion. The study also used qualitative semi-structured interviews with open-ended questions with key informants at the individual level of social protection actors and administrators to ascertain the challenges associated with the implementation of social protection policy responses as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria. The chapter details the study area and methodology, including the approach, design, data collection methods, sampling, and data analysis strategy, employed.

4.2 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Kothari (2004:8) suggests that a research methodology is a tool to systematically address research issues. This current chapter explicitly describes the systemic approach used to solve the research problem by effectively addressing the research objectives and questions. After identifying a research issue or question, the researcher must choose a research strategy and method to gather data that will shed light on the situation (Baker 2000). The appropriate literature on research methodology was consulted to determine which research approaches, methods, and techniques would help the researcher achieve the study's goal of acquiring valid knowledge by using the most appropriate methodology for the study, as well as the method that best addresses the research objectives and questions related to the research problem. The

study's main objective was to examine social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria, and a mixed methods approach was used to reach this objective. A research study can use three distinct techniques, namely quantitative, qualitative, or a combination of quantitative and qualitative approaches (Auriacombe *et al.* 2006:579; Harwell 2011:147). These techniques are discussed in the following subsection.

4.2.1 Quantitative methodology

Quantitative research is the systematic investigation of phenomena through numerical data collection and by applying statistical, mathematical, or computational methods. It entails collecting, analysing, and interpreting variables to obtain results, and using and analysing numerical data using specific statistical techniques to answer questions such as 'who', 'how much', 'what', 'where', 'when', 'how many, and 'how'. In other words, the method emphasises measuring something or variables that already exist in the social world. "Quantitative methods (which usually use deductive logic) look for patterns in people's lives by breaking the social world into empirical parts called variables" (Rahman 2017:104). Variables can be represented numerically as frequencies or rates, and their relationships with each other can be studied using statistical techniques. Researchers can access variables by giving them stimuli and systematically measuring them.

According to Creswell (2009), survey and experimental research employ specific techniques to identify a sample and population, specify the inquiry strategy, collect, and analyse data, present findings, make interpretations, and write the research. Quantitative research, which stems from the positivism paradigm, uses statistically based methods, such as administering standardised questionnaires to individuals via trained interviewers, to gather quantitative data. Slevitch (2011) suggests that inferential statistics, administered questionnaires, service statistics, and secondary sources (e.g., census, vital records, existing reports) are additional ways to collect quantitative data. When a study sample comprises geographical or organisational units like counties, districts, schools, and colleges instead of individuals, quantitative data can often be obtained from service statistics and secondary sources. In cases where information is unavailable from these sources, it may be necessary to gather data on these units through interviews with individuals who possess membership in or knowledge of the units (Creswell, 2009; Slevitch, 2011). Quantitative research

employs numerical and statistical methods to answer particular questions. Statistics are used in various ways to support research or programme evaluations and assessments. Descriptive statistics are numerical descriptions of a set of items. The purpose of computing inferential statistics from a sample drawn from a larger population is to generalise the reliability of inferences from the model to the entire population (Ayiro 2011:208).

Although the quantitative method has been criticised for failing to uncover deeper, underlying meanings and explanations, quantitative data collection can be more efficient. Typically, respondents answer closed-ended questions that do not require written responses. In addition, the quantitative findings can likely be generalised to the entire population or a subpopulation because of the larger, randomly selected sample. However, another limitation of the quantitative method is that it focuses on proving or disproving a hypothesis rather than considering the motivations of individuals when expressing an opinion or planning (Miller 2020).

For the quantitative component of this study, a questionnaire was used to collect numerical data because the nature of this study necessitated the timely collection of large amounts of data from a small but representative sample. Therefore, structured questionnaires written in English with questions formulated by the researcher were adopted as a data collection instrument. This data allowed the researcher to conduct statistical analysis and MLR to determine the poverty status in the study areas in Nigeria by measuring the MPI and to identifying the factors influencing the poverty status of the households in the study areas in Nigeria. However, in contrast to the qualitative approach, quantitative methods do not provide specific feedback, explanations, or meanings for trends or responses (Miller 2020). Therefore, the researcher also had to use qualitative methods to achieve the other objectives of this study.

4.2.2 Qualitative methodology

As stated by Busetto *et al.* (2020:1), qualitative research is concerned with studying the nature of phenomena, which encompasses their qualities, diverse manifestations, the context in which they arise, and the perspectives from which they can be viewed. However, qualitative research does not address their scope, frequency, or position in an objectively determined chain of cause and effect. This type of research

methodology generates multiple perspectives or "truths" from real-world settings like business environments and contextualises findings to local contexts or generalises them to other contexts with comparable features (Jennings, 2005:1). Thus, qualitative research typically uses textual rather than numerical data.

The qualitative research method aims to explore not only the 'what' but also the 'why' of a phenomenon. As such, it allows for a thorough investigation and follow-up questioning of participants based on their responses, with the researcher seeking to understand their motivations and emotions. Mohajan (2018) identifies various qualitative research methods, including biographies, case studies, casuistry, comparative methodology, counselling, criticism, discourse analysis, ethnography, focus groups, grounded theory, historical research introspection, literary meditation practice, logic, open-ended interviews, and participant observation.

Creswell (2009) asserts that qualitative research, which takes place in a natural setting and involves the researcher's active participation in actual experiences, is a productive model for generating detailed descriptions of participants' feelings, opinions, and experiences while interpreting the significance of their actions. However, Silverman (2010) argues that qualitative research methods sometimes neglect contextual sensitivity in favour of a greater emphasis on meanings and experiences.

In this study, the qualitative approach was utilised to comprehend individuals' beliefs, experiences, attitudes, behaviour, and interactions concerning implementing social protection policies as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria. To this end, semi-structured interviews were conducted with 15 social protection policy actors and officials in Nigeria. While quantitative research is more reliable, given its basis on objective numerical methods that other researchers can replicate, qualitative research provides a more in-depth understanding of the research question (Pathak *et al.* 2013:195).

4.2.3 Mixed methods

Shorten and Smith (2017:74) define mixed methods research as a study that collects and analyses quantitative and qualitative data within a single research project. This method provides an opportunity to gain insights into connections or discrepancies between the quantitative and qualitative data. Additionally, this approach allows participants to share their experiences and opinions throughout the research process,

creating a more participatory approach. Mixed methods research can also provide multiple avenues for exploration, which enriches the evidence and allows for more comprehensive answers to research questions.

Creswell and Plano Clark (2007) posit that the central premise of mixed methods research is to combine quantitative and qualitative approaches to provide a deeper understanding of complex phenomena and challenges in the study. Mixed methods research can also enable better intellectual interaction and enrich the researcher's experiences with diverse viewpoints.

The advantages of mixed methods research are generalisability, contextualisation, and credibility. Qualitative research typically has a smaller sample size and cannot be generalised, and adopting mixed methods research mitigates this limitation by using the comparative strength of quantitative research. In addition, mixed methods research allows the findings of a study to be contextualised by providing more details to the analysis' conclusion. Finally, the adoption of a variety of approaches enhances the credibility of the results. Triangulation is the process of combining qualitative and quantitative data to increase the validity of the conclusions. By triangulating one set of results with another, the researcher can get a deeper understanding and increase the reliability of the findings.

According to Creswell and Garret (2008:325), academics struggle with how to combine quantitative and qualitative data. The debate proceeds from where in the research process the data should be mixed, for example, during data analysis or interpretation; how they may be mixed, for example, should one kind of data be converted into the other; why they should be mixed; and the motivations for integrating the date. Priority and data collection implementation are two essential aspects that help researchers determine the mixed methods design that is most appropriate for their study (Molina-Azorin 2017:35). The mixed methods researcher may give quantitative and qualitative components equal weight, place greater emphasis on qualitative components, or place greater emphasis on quantitative components. This may be determined by the study topic, practical limits on data collecting, or the requirement to comprehend one type of data before proceeding to the next.

In a mixed methods study, quantitative and qualitative research results may contradict one another, and therefore, participant insights can be used to explain discrepancies

or statistical insignificance in the results (Creswell & Plano Clark 2018:8). However, mixed methods research is challenging because it requires more time, finance, and effort. Implementing the quantitative and qualitative components of the study increases the time requirements. In addition, mixed methods research involves developing a broader skill set that encompasses both quantitative and qualitative methodologies (Molina-Azorin 2017:35). This research used mixed methods research to address the research objectives and questions.

4.2.4 Rationale for mixed methods

Given the complexities of the research problem and the presence of multiple variables, collecting data from a single research method was insufficient to gain a complete understanding of the problem and address the research goals and questions. Schoonenboom and Johnson (2017) suggest using mixed methods research to address research questions. As a result, mixed methods research was appropriate in examining social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria. Also, purposeful data integration allowed the researcher to gain a broader viewpoint of the research landscape by viewing phenomena from numerous perspectives and through various research lenses (Shorten & Smith 2017). This comprehensive approach strengthens research conclusions and contributes to published literature. The use of mixed methods enabled quantitative and qualitative strands of research to complement each other, resulting in increased knowledge and more accurate results (Clark & Ivankoa 2016:13; Harwell 2011:151; Schoonenboom & Johnson 2017:110).

4.3 RESEARCH DESIGN

According to Creswell and Plano Clark (2018:65–67), a research design is a comprehensive plan for gathering data in a study. They classify mixed methods designs into three categories: explanatory sequential, exploratory sequential, and convergent. In an explanatory sequential design, two interactive phases occur. The first phase involves collecting and analysing quantitative data, which is then expanded upon using qualitative data in the second phase (Dawadi *et al.* 2021:30). The purpose of this design is to determine the extent to which qualitative findings can explain quantitative results.

On the other hand, an exploratory sequential design begins with a qualitative interview and then progresses to a quantitative survey method with a large sample size to generalise results to a population (Creswell & Plano Clark 2007). An explanatory sequential design seeks to answer this question: How much can quantitative findings help explain qualitative results?

Figure 4.1 shows that a convergent design conducts quantitative and qualitative research independently or collaboratively (concurrently). Integration can occur, such as combining separate data analyses in the interpretation or through data transformation. This design can be used by researchers to gather "different but complementary data" (Nicolau *et al.* 2017:209) and answer the question: "To what extent do the quantitative and qualitative results agree, differ, contradict, merge in terms of …?"

The current research aimed to provide solutions to real-world problems as they relate to taking action, primarily by analysing social protection policy responses in Nigeria. It also drew information from quantifiable statistics, such as poverty indexes. As a result, a mixed methods research design was utilised in this study, as neither quantitative nor qualitative methods alone were suitable for answering the research questions. To achieve higher construct validity and reliability, gain an in-depth understanding of the research problem, and establish rapport with the research subjects, a parallel convergent design of the mixed research method was employed (Schoonenboom & Johnson 2017:112). This study used the triangulation approach, which aims to converge, corroborate, and correspond to the results obtained through various methods.

To combine the research findings from multiple sources, both qualitative and quantitative, and better understand the phenomenon, the researcher utilised the parallel convergence model of triangulation design. The researcher collected and analysed quantitative and qualitative data on the same phenomenon separately using the convergence design. The different results were then converged by comparing and contrasting them during interpretation (Creswell 2006:64).

Schoonenboom and Johnson (2017:109) explain that a common mixed methods notation system uses the notations "qual" and "quan", or "QUAL" and "QUAN" to emphasise primacy when denoting the components for qualitative and quantitative

research. This design was crucial to the study (Figure 4.1). The qualitative approach provided the researcher with an understanding of the interviewees' experiences and insights, while the quantitative approach allowed the researcher to investigate correlations between variables and extrapolate results to the general population (Maree 2007:18). Furthermore, because all research approaches have strengths and weaknesses, combining or triangulating research methods allowed for a more comprehensive approach to answering research questions. This was especially important because the research questions were not designed to be answered by a one-size-fits-all research method.
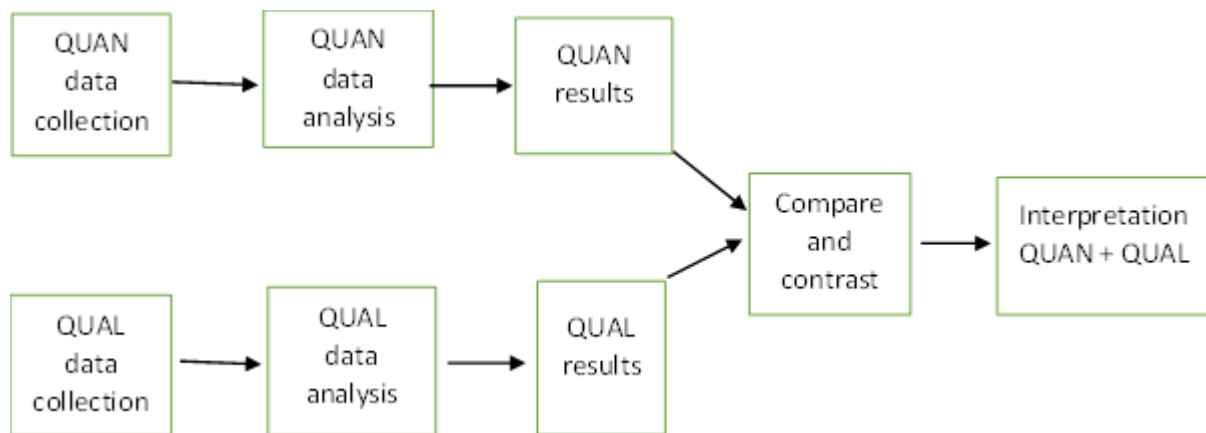
Figure 4.1: Parallel convergence model
Source: Creswell 2006:63

4.4   QUANTITATIVE STRAND

4.4.1   Research objectives

This section elaborates on the quantitative element of the mixed methods study. The quantitative component sought to achieve the following objectives:

- To determine the poverty status in the study areas in Nigeria by measuring the MPI;
- To identify the factors influencing the poverty status of the households in the study areas in Nigeria.

4.4.2   Research questions

The quantitative component attempted to answer the following research questions:

- What is the poverty status in the Nigerian study areas as measured by the MPI?
- Which factors influence the poverty status of households in the study areas in Nigeria?

4.4.3 Hypotheses

To examine the social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria, MLR modelling was used, which necessitated the specification of the associated hypothesis. A research hypothesis is a prediction or expectation that is tested during the research. Hypotheses are primarily derived from a set of 'hunches' that are tested through an experiment (Kumar 2019:82). A research hypothesis must also be specific, testable, and falsifiable (Jansen 2020). Hence, a research hypothesis can be proven right or wrong after data collection and analysis, which serves as a verification process based on the assumption being made. For this study, the following hypotheses were presented in response to the study objective.

- **H1**: The MPI is a significant predictor of poverty status in the study areas in Nigeria.
- **H2**: There are significant factors, such as income, education, employment, and demographics, that influence the poverty status of households in the study areas in Nigeria.

4.4.4 Target population for the quantitative strand

A study population comprises the group(s) of interest to the researcher based on the research question. A study population provides an alternative to the study sample (Given 2008:518). The population for the quantitative strand of this study was households in Abuja. Three council areas, Bwari, Gwagwalada and Kuje, were selected from the FCT. Among these was the selection of sample units that received social protection policy responses. The selection was made with the assumption that the population in the study areas has a high poverty rate, as evidenced by the Bwari area council. Bwari's population has grown in recent years due to internally displaced people fleeing terrorist activities in the northeast carried out by the Islamic extremist group Boko Haram and others. Urban growth and housing shortages have also created issues (Muhammad *et al.* 2022). Sixty per cent of the residents in the area are

unemployed, and women account for more than half of the unemployed. Many women cannot read or write, and the high poverty rate is an issue (Embassy of Japan in Nigeria 2017). Furthermore, while Obiadi, Ezezue and Uduak (2019:375) highlight Abuja settlements with health, education, or welfare services, Kuje, Bwari, and Gwagwalada were not mentioned. Communities in the Kuje area council have complained about government abandonment and a lack of basic amenities (Adebayo & Udegbunam 2019). Water scarcity is affecting communities in Kuje, hampering activities such as farming, food processing, and education (Fadare 2020). Despite being one of the larger settlements in the territory, federal surveys do not identify any facilities in Gwagwalada (Obiadi, Ezezue & Uduak 2019:375). Obiadi, Onochie, and Nzewi (2019:49) discovered several shantytowns and squatter settlements occupied by workers and the growing service population in Gwagwalada due to a lack of housing accommodations. The population for this study was spread across the councils of Gwagwalada, Kuje, and Bwari.

To gain access to the target population, initial contact was made with the three local council areas to request a database of the councils' households, which was unfortunately unavailable. As a result, consent letters were obtained to carry out the research, which was approved by the respective area councils. Finally, a sampling frame was manually compiled to determine the number of people suitable for the study.

4.4.5 Sampling technique for the quantitative strand

Sampling is the selection of a subset of the study's population of interest (Turner 2020:8). Sampling is defined by Bhardwaj (2019:158) in research terms as a collection of people, things, or items taken from a vast population for measurement. In order to obtain accurate data, sampling is necessary. A sample gives easily accessible information about the population. However, there is no assurance that a sample will accurately represent the population from which it was drawn. According to Mujere (2017:108), the primary reasons to collect a sample instead of a complete enumeration (a census) of a community are that sampling is more cost-effective, some populations are unreachable, and destructiveness of observation accuracy. Sampling is an essential research tool when the population size is big.

According to Taherdoost (2016:20), sampling can be used to make inferences about a population or generalisations about an existing theory. Essentially, this relies on the sampling technique chosen. Turner (2020:8) identifies two categories of general sampling strategies as random or probability sampling and non-probability or non-random sampling. Sampling from the population is often more feasible and cost-effective than attempting to reach every community member. However, because a sample is used to conclude on the population under study, understanding how the data originated in the database is critical to interpret and draw conclusions from that data.

The sample size to determine the respondents for the quantitative strand was selected from the three area councils (Gwagwalada, Bwari and Kuje) of the FCT. To address the challenge of accessing the entire study population, a sample population was selected from the main population. As the population size of Gwagwalada, Bwari, and Kuje was finite, Slovin's formula was employed to determine the appropriate sample size for the study. In random sampling, each element in the population has an equal chance of being selected, which is known as simple random sampling, or has a known probability of being selected, referred to as stratified random sampling.

Slovin's formula is a technique for estimating the sample size (n) based on the population size (N) and a margin of error (e) (Tejada *et al.* 2012:129), as presented in Equation 1.

$$n = \frac{N}{1 + N\,(e)^2}$$

Where,
n = No. of samples:
N = Total population; and
E = Error margin/margin of error.

The entire population of Gwagwalada (443 000), Bwari (581 100) and Kuje (246 400) (National Planning Commission of Nigeria 2021) in Abuja, the study area with a total population of 1 270 400, was derived. Following that, for a 7% level of significance, a sample size of 204 respondents was obtained as illustrated in Equation 2.

$$n = \frac{1\,270\,400}{1 + 1\,270\,400(0.07)^2} = 204\ respondents$$

Where,

Total sample size:
 n = 204 respondents.

The study included 204 participants from the three councils of the FCT (Gwagwalada, Kuje, and Bwari), selected through a systematic sampling method. This method involves selecting the first unit randomly and subsequently selecting every N/nth element based on a predetermined design (Shalabh 2013:1). To select elements at random, a sampling interval (i.e., Kth) is used, which instructs the researcher to skip elements in the frame before selecting one for the sample (Siegle 2019). The simplicity of this method is one of its advantages (Taherdoost 2016:21). Research can be conducted using a systemic sampling method if a researcher cannot access an accurate list of the subject population. To ensure that sample collection was not biased, the researcher physically observed the population during data collection.

 From the sampling procedure, 71 households from Gwagwalada, 93 from Bwari, and 40 from Kuje were identified (Table 4.1). This was derived by dividing the individual population of the area councils by the total population (1 270 400) of the three area councils and multiplying it by the total number of respondents (n = 204), as shown below:

- Gwagwalada area council:
- Bwari area council:
- Kuje area council:

Table 4.1: Population and sample size per council

Name of township	Population	Sample size
Gwagwalada	443 000	71
Bwari	581 000	93
Kuje	246 400	40
Total	1 270 400	204

Source: Author's own table 2022

4.4.6 Data collection instrument for the quantitative strand

Data collection refers to the systematic process of obtaining and evaluating information related to predetermined variables of interest, enabling researchers to address specific research questions, examine hypotheses, and assess outcomes (Kabir 2016:202). Quantitative data is numerical and measurable information gathered

by researchers using standardised and systematic techniques, including surveys, polls, and questionnaires, with closed-ended or multiple-choice questions (Houston 2022). Questions typically begin with 'how much' or 'how many' and are frequently used to examine events or levels of correlation. The definitive and objective nature of quantitative data is attributed to its numerical format. Quantitative data measures use several scales, which can be characterised as nominal, ordinal, interval, and ratio. Frequently, though not always, the data contains measurements. Quantitative data collection involves the use of random sampling and structured data collection instruments that classify different experiences into predefined response categories. This approach produces outcomes that are easy to summarise, compare, and generalise (Kabir 2016:203).

In this research, a questionnaire was utilised to gather quantitative data. According to Polit and Hungler (1999:466), a questionnaire is a technique used to collect data from respondents about their attitudes, knowledge, beliefs, and feelings towards the investigated phenomenon. The use of structured questionnaires written in English, which contained questions formulated by the researcher, adapted from Bradshaw *et al.* (1998:85) and derived from the "World Social Protection Report" (ILO 2017), was chosen as the data collection method for this study. This was because the nature of the study required the timely collection of a large amount of data from a small but representative sample of 204 participants from local study areas. Local concepts tailored to the Nigerian setting of social protection were also used to avoid ambiguity. The research tools were simplified by using closed-ended questions organised in logical blocks of topics. These questions guided respondents to provide responses that adequately test the study's hypotheses and aid in the analysis and conclusion of the data.

The ethics committee of the University of Pretoria approved the questionnaire as part of the application for ethical clearance. A pilot study was conducted to determine whether the questionnaire measured what it was intended to and to ensure the questions were straightforward. A refined questionnaire was given to the study's respondents.

Kumar (2019:222–223) notes that questionnaires can be self-administered by respondents or administered by a researcher or data collector fieldworker. For this study, the researcher travelled to the local council areas and administered the

questionnaires, employing self-administered and researcher-administered questionnaire data collection methods. The researcher assumed that some respondents in the area councils might not have access to technology to fill out a Google form, and therefore, the questionnaires were printed and physically distributed to the respondents. The self-administered questionnaire saved time compared to the researcher-administered questionnaire. The benefits of a researcher-administered questionnaire included asking clarifying questions, ensuring questionnaire completion, a higher response rate, and greater environmental control.

This study's questionnaire consisted primarily of closed-ended and a few open-ended questions organised into four sections. The inclusion of closed-ended and a few open-ended questions were justified by the study's adoption of a mixed methods approach. The first section focused on demographic information; the second section addressed the dwelling and general household details of the respondents; the third section measured poverty level factors; and the fourth section enquired about social protection responses.

To increase the response rate, Arisha and Ragab (2018:10) suggest offering non-monetary incentives, following up with respondents, assuring anonymity, and avoiding lengthy questionnaires and unclear and difficult questions. There was a high response rate, although no incentives were offered to participants. The data collection instrument is attached as Annexure B.

4.4.7 Quantitative analysis

The process of quantitative analysis involves the utilisation of statistical techniques to gather and examine data, including both categorical and numerical data, which is presented in numeric form. The primary objective of quantitative data analysis is to obtain meaningful insights from the data and address queries such as 'how much,' 'how frequently,' and 'how many.' Mathematical analysis tools, algorithms, and software are frequently employed in quantitative data analysis strategies. In the study conducted by Jansen and Warren (2020), quantitative analysis was employed to investigate the correlations between variables and examine the study's hypotheses. The quantitative data questionnaire was distributed using the pen-and-paper method. Then, the data was manually transferred to an Excel spreadsheet. The raw data in Excel was cleaned and coded before being exported to the IBM Statistical Package

for Social Sciences (SPSS) software for analysis (Bryman 2016:277–292). To identify the poverty status in the Nigerian study areas and the factors impacting the poverty status of households in the Nigerian study areas, SPSS was used to run descriptive statistics, the MPI, and an MLR analysis model.

4.4.7.1 Descriptive statistics analysis

According to Ali (2021:1), descriptive statistics is a type of quantitative data analysis used to describe or provide data in an easily accessible, quantitative format to help the researcher show and summarise an observation for better comprehension and usage. Responses from the 204 households in the Bwari, Gwagwalada, and Kuje districts of Abuja Nigeria were captured, cleaned, and coded in a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet. The cleaned data were transferred to SPSS for analysis and interpretation. SPSS was used to generate a tabular and graphical representation of the calculated data pertaining to the factors influencing the poverty status of families in the study locations in Nigeria. The descriptive statistics generated relevant frequency distributions, medians, means, ranges, variances, standard deviations, and modes for each variable impacting the poverty status in the study areas.

4.4.7.2 Determination of the multidimensional poverty index

The MPI was used to determine the poverty status of the households in the study area. The 'counting' methodology created by Alkire and Foster served as the foundation for the estimate of the MPI (Alkire & Santos 2008; 2011). The Alkire-Foster approach is adaptable and allows any number of dimensions to be included in the analysis. The strategy used a 'counting approach', which works better when dealing with ordinal dimensions to determine who is multi-dimensionally impoverished. Finally, the Alkire-Foster technique offers a more precise method of classifying the poor by combining the counting methodology with measurements of the extent and gravity of the aforementioned poverty.

The Alkire-Foster method

The Alkire-Foster technique cut-off process used a two-stage approach toward identifying poor households. A set of 10 indicators (d) was determined prior to using these cut-offs on the basis that each indicator is widely regarded as important for

human wellbeing. These metrics were divided into five broad dimensions (T), each of which had equal weight. According to the weight of the dimension, the indicators were each given an equal weighting so that the weight was allocated to indicator j, where j(1, 2,..., d), as shown in Table 4.2 and Equation 1.

$$w\frac{d}{j} = \frac{1}{T} \cdot \frac{1}{d}$$ **1**

Table 4.2: Dimensions, indicators, and deprivation cut-off and assigned weights

Dimension (T)	Indicator (d)	Deprivation cut-off (z)	Weights
Standard of living	Housing	"Household dwelling is a wooden house/squatter settlement/face-me-I-face-you/boy's quarter"	1/28
	Water	"No access to piped water in dwelling or in yard"	1/28
	Sanitation	"No access to a flush toilet"	1/28
	Energy	"No access to electricity for lighting"	1/28
	Communication assets	"Household has no more than one of radio"	1/28
	Communication assets	"Household has no more than one of TV"	1/28
	Communication assets	"Household has no more than one of telephone"	1/28
Food security	Food/nutrition	"At least one household member had to skip a meal"	1/5
Health	Health facilities	"Access to health care services when needed"	1/5
Economic activity	Unemployment	"No-one in the household is employed"	1/5

Source: Author's own table 2022

The first cut-off procedure has to do with the thresholds for deprivation for each of the 10 indicators (Table 4.2 provides their definitions). The cut-off point is a minimum standard that a household (i) must meet in order to be classified as not being in poverty. The vector z ($z_1, z_2, \ldots, z_d$) represents the deprivation cut-offs. If a household's achievement, or what each household gets, is below the cut-off, that household is said to be deprived.

The second cut-off step was to select the poverty cut-off (k), which specifies the deprivations a household must undergo in order to be deemed multi-dimensionally poor. The indicator k was chosen so that 1 k d, poverty is not characterised as being deficient in only one indicator (k1) or in all indicators (kd). k can be selected

normatively using either prior research or what society would deem acceptable. In some circumstances, k may assume a real quantity. As a result, if a household lacks at least one-third of the weighted indicators used to calculate the MPI, they are deemed multi-dimensionally poor. If c_i k, then household i is regarded as multi-dimensionally poor. The count of the weighted number of deprivations in which the household is impoverished is represented by c_i. The two-stage identification method is shown in Equation **2**.

$$q = \sum wi\rho k \ (yi; z) \qquad \qquad \textbf{2}$$

Where,
q = Households regarded as poor, and the weights, respectively;
w = Identification of households;
yi (yi1, yi2, …, yid) = Household i achievements across d indicator dimensions;
z (z1, z2, …, zd) = Vector of poverty lines, comprising of a "collection of thresholds below which a household is considered poor", i.e. <.

The poverty headcount ratio (H) was estimated as shown in Equation 3

$$\textbf{H} = \frac{q}{n} \qquad \qquad \textbf{3}$$

Where
H = Number of households that are multi-dimensionally poor and is the total population.

Since H is not dimensionally monotonous, it means that it is not sensitive to how many dimensions a poor person is impoverished in. Because of dimensional monotonicity, if a household experiences additional deprivation in one-dimension, overall poverty should rise. Furthermore, H cannot be broken down into its parts to demonstrate how each dimension contributes to poverty". In order to account for these limitations, H requires an adjustment factor, which was estimated as shown in Equation 4.

$$\textbf{A} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} C_i(k)}{q} \qquad \qquad \textbf{4}$$

Where,
A = "Counted deprivations for households achieving c_i k".

Therefore, given that the MPI is a combination of two key elements, it was based on the dimension-adjusted headcount ratio shown in Equation 5.

$$MPI = H \ x \ A \qquad \qquad \textbf{5}$$

Where,
H = "Poverty headcount ratio"; and

The MPI ranged between zero and one, where one meant total deprivation in every indicator and zero denoted no deprivation in any indicator.

4.4.7.3 Multinomial logistic regression model

To conduct the study, the researcher identified the most relevant variables for analysing the data. The chosen statistical method was the multinomial logit model, which predicts the likelihood of category membership on a dependent variable using multiple independent variables. This approach is suitable for examining the association between a dependent variable and numerous independent variables, regardless of whether they are continuous or dichotomous. Multinomial Logistic Regression (MLR) analysis is appealing in this study because it does not require assumptions of normality, linearity, or homoscedasticity. In this research, the MLR analysis was used to forecast social protection effectiveness or the lack thereof based on a collection of socioeconomic predictors. The dependent variable, which was of interest, was Nigeria's poverty indices. These indices were assessed through a series of MPI-related questions, which included nutrition, electricity, sanitation, child mortality, years of schooling, school attendance, cooking fuel, water, and floor assets. The survey questions were presented using continuous point scales.

For analysis, the MLR was carried out using SPSS, which was used to run statistical tests and perform descriptive statistics on the quantitative data. It concentrated on building relationships between the multinominal social protection policy responses outcome of poverty alleviation. The logistic regression model was based on the logistic function in Equation **Error! Reference source not found.**.

$$f(x) = \frac{e^x}{1+e^x} = \frac{1}{1+e^{-x}} \qquad\qquad \mathbf{8}$$

Where,
e = Euler number; and
x = Value of the explanatory variable X.

Borucki (2020:27) explains that the logistic regression model can be formulated differently depending on the computed value. The author highlights that when determining the probability of success, assuming that Y refers to a dichotomous variable with values of 1, this probability is assigned to the occurrence of the event of

interest (i.e., success) and 0 is assigned to the opposite case (i.e., failure). It can be described by Equation 9.

$$P(Y = 1x_1 , x_2 , ..., x_k) = \frac{e^{\beta_o + \Sigma_{i=1}^{k} \beta i..xi}}{1 + e^{\beta_o + \Sigma_{i=1}^{k} \beta i..xi}}$$ **9**

Where,
β_i i0, ..., k = Logistic regression coefficients; and
$x_1, x_2, ..., x_k$ = Independent variables, which can be both measurable and qualitative.

Equations 10, 11, and 12 can be used to articulate the logistic regression model based on the likelihood of the occurrence of the event being studied (i.e., success).

$$\frac{P(Y=1X)}{1-P(Y=1X)} = e^{\beta_o + \Sigma_{i=1}^{k} \beta i..xi}$$ **10**

$$(Odds)S\,(A) = \frac{P(A)}{P\,(non-A)} = \frac{P(A)}{1-P(A)}$$ **11**

$$OR_{AXB} = \frac{S(A)}{S(B)} = \frac{P(A)}{1-P(A)} : \frac{P(B)}{1-P(B)}$$ **12**

To ensure the effectiveness of the data analysis approach, the dependent variable was evaluated at the categorical level to capture household poverty levels as (i) moderately poor, (ii) poor and (iii) very poor. To avoid multicollinearity, the study ensured that no independent variables were highly correlated with each other. The proportional odds assumption was also applied, which suggests that each independent variable has an equal impact at every cumulative split of the ordinal dependent variable (Lund & Lund 2018). Based on these conditions, the researcher fitted an MLR model to examine the effectiveness (i.e., influence) of Nigeria's social protection policy responses to poverty reduction in the country. Table 4.3 illustrates the variable and descriptions of the MLR.

Table 4.3: Variable and descriptions of MLR

Variable	Description	Type of measure	Expected sign
Dependent variable			
Y	Poverty level	(i) moderately poor, (ii) poor, (iii) very poor	---

Variable	Description	Type of measure	Expected sign
Independent variables			
A2	Gender	1 = female; 0 = male	+
A3	Age	1 = 36 years +; 0 = 18 years–35 years	+/-
A4	Education	1 = Adult schooling; 2 = Home schooling; 3 = Primary; 4 = High school; 5 = Tertiary; 6 = none.	+
A5	Employment	1 = unemployed; 0 = employed	-
A6	Household size	Continuous	+/-
A8	Income	1 = No income; 2 = below 18 000; 3 = N18 001–N33 000; 4 = N33 001–N60 000; 5 = N60 001–N100 000; 6 = N100 001–N180 000; 7 = N180 001–N250 000; 8 = N250 001–N420 000; 9 = N420 001–N600 000; 10 = N600 001–N820 000; 11 = N820 001–N1 000 000; 12 = N1 000 001 or more	+
D1	Access to social protection	1 = Yes; 2 = No	+

Source: Author's own table 2022

3.4.7.3.1 Diagnostic tests

The independence from irrelevant alternatives aspect of the multinomial logit model was a potentially significant disadvantage. The ratio of the probability of picking any two alternatives is independent of the qualities of any other option in the decision set, according to this property. Thus, two sets of computationally convenient diagnostics tests for the multinomial logit model were applied using SPSS.

3.4.7.3.1.1 Hausman specification test procedure

The fundamental premise of this test is to examine the inverse consequence of independence from irrelevant alternatives attribute. The general consequence is that if two choices exist, for example, in a mode of waste disposal choice application, if the alternatives are open garbage dump or burn rubbish, then adding a third choice, for example, government disposal, will not impact the probability ratio of the previous two choices. This test aims to verify if the decision-making behaviour from the reduced choice set conforms to the independence from irrelevant alternatives characteristic, which can be achieved by eliminating one or more alternatives from the set. If the estimated values of the unknown parameters from both the unconstrained and limited option sets are similar, then the multinomial logit specification is deemed acceptable.

The computation of the test statistic in SPSS is straightforward since it involves calculating a quadratic form.

3.4.7.3.1.2 Nested logit model

Maximum likelihood estimates and the Wald test were applied to the nested logit model. Maximum likelihood estimate comprises establishing parameter values that result in a probability of each component that influences poverty levels (Ball *et al.* 2005:114). Equation 13 was used to calculate maximum likelihood.

$$\log_{it}(p) = a + bx \qquad\qquad \textbf{13}$$

The estimates of the parameters α and b was acquired through SPSS, where,
b = p-value; and
odds ratio = p-value.

A likelihood ratio (LR) test is one method used to investigate the effect of independent variables on the dependent variable. The null hypothesis for this test is that there is no relationship between the predictor variables and the outcome. To perform the test, the log-likelihood of the data is calculated using a model with only the dependent variable. Next, the log-likelihood of the data is calculated using a model with all independent variables included. The difference between these two models is assessed using a chi-square LR statistic, which determines the degree to which the independent variables contribute to the prediction of the dependent variable. If the LR statistic is significant, this suggests that the independent variables have a significant impact on the dependent variable. Conversely, if the LR statistic is insignificant, this suggests that the independent variables are not significant predictors of the dependent variable.

The Wald test was built on a parameter obtained via the SPSS's consistent but inefficient sequential logit estimation. Equation **Error! Reference source not found.** was used to calculate the model.

$$\left(\frac{Coefficient}{SECoefficient}\right)^2 \qquad\qquad \textbf{14}$$

The Wald test is a method that approximates the LR test, but with the advantage of requiring only one model to be estimated. This test evaluates the null hypothesis that a specific set of parameters equals a particular value. In the current model, the null hypothesis was that the coefficients associated with income and access to social grants were both equal to zero. If the test fails to reject the null hypothesis, it implies

that the removal of these variables from the model will not significantly impact the model's fit.

4.5 QUALITATIVE STRAND

This section of the chapter outlines the methods applied to the qualitative strand of the data as part of the mixed methods approach for the study.

4.5.1 Research objectives

The qualitative strand addressed the following sub-objective:

- To identify challenges impeding the social protection policy as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria.
- To assess the effectiveness of the current social protection programmes in Nigeria in reducing poverty.

4.5.2 Research questions

The following was the main research question for the qualitative strand:

- What are the challenges impeding social protection policy responses to poverty reduction in Nigeria?
- What is the effectiveness of the current social protection programmes in Nigeria in reducing poverty?

4.5.3 Target population for the qualitative strand

To acquire a more in-depth understanding of the research problem and to be able to combine the results, the study targeted social protection policy actors and administrators from various government institutions in Nigeria as key informants. The Ministry of Youth and Social Development, the Nigeria Social Insurance Trust Fund, the Pension Commission, the Ministry of Economic Planning and Budget, and the Ministry of Women Affairs and Social Development provided these key informants. Unfortunately, some potential key informants declined to participate and directed the researcher to their website despite the lack of in-depth information on these sites. Nevertheless, implementation stakeholders at federal and state-level government

institutions associated with social protection policy responses and poverty alleviation provided the study sample.

4.5.4 Sampling technique for the qualitative strand

Since there are many federal- and state-level government institutions, which are the social protection actors, and the researcher was unable to meet the entire sample frame, a sample was selected from the population. The qualitative research employed non-probability sampling, specifically judgement and convenience sampling, as indicated by Mason (2010). The selection of study participants was carried out with a specific objective in mind, a technique commonly known as purposive sampling or judgement sampling. De Vos *et al.* (2011:405) and Kumar (2019:239) argued that purposive sampling enables the use of own judgement to select participants who are most capable of supplying the sought-after data to address the research objectives, which relates to the implementation of social protection policy to alleviate poverty in Nigeria.

Qualitative studies are widely acknowledged to have a much smaller sample size than quantitative studies. The researcher must bear in mind that a big sample size will result in repetitive, and eventually, redundant data. As stated by Mason (2010), data saturation is the guiding principle that generally determines the sample size in qualitative research. Data saturation occurs when the collection of new data does not contribute any further insights into the issue being investigated. By following this principle during data collection, there is an increased probability of representing best practices in a specific matter. To ensure the sample is representative of the relevant population, the researcher obtains the units of analysis.

The selection of study participants was based on their relevance to the research and convenience, with only those who expressed an interest in participating being contacted. The study sought to identify obstacles to implementing social protection policy as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria. Hence, the chosen sampling technique guaranteed the acquisition of representative opinions from relevant social protection policy actors in Nigeria were acquired. The population of the social protection actors available were derived to ensure a statistically appropriate response rate.

4.5.5 Sample size for the qualitative strand

Although Muellmann *et al.* (2021:5) and Guest *et al.* (2006:79) assert that data saturation is achieved within the first 12 interviews Kumar (2019) argues that when only a few people (less than 15) are interviewed, it may be difficult to prove the validity of the findings. As a result, 15 key informants were purposively selected to participate in the study based on their knowledge and experience of working directly and indirectly in the social protection sector in Nigeria.

4.5.6 Data collection instrument for the qualitative strand

To ensure successful qualitative research, researchers must consider the research question or objective, the population under study, and the type of data that needs to be collected. The data collection instrument should be carefully designed to capture detailed and comprehensive information that can effectively address the research question (Noble & Smith 2015).

Suter (2012) notes that in qualitative research, the researcher is often the primary instrument for data collection. They rely on their expertise to gather information through interviews, focus groups, case studies, or ethnographic research in natural settings. The collected data is then interpreted using descriptive, exploratory, or explanatory approaches to determine its significance.

An interview is a form of two-way communication or verbal survey conducted by the interviewer to acquire information related to the research and to understand the thoughts, convictions, attitudes, perceptions, and opinions of the interviewees. (Creswell 2007). The interview process allows a person to express their thoughts and to give their perception of phenomena and experiences under assessment. Interviews can be either structured (closed-ended) or unstructured (open-ended). Structured interview questions are pre-determined and enable participants to respond in a specific manner, with varying degrees of liberty in their answers. Unstructured interviews, also known as non-standardised interviews, on the other hand, are a powerful research tool that can yield a wealth of valuable information. It allows the participant to freely express themselves and provide detailed information about the problem under investigation. The semi-structured interview, a mixture of structured and unstructured interviews, allows the interviewer to ask pre-planned questions and

then build upon them to ask open-ended questions to get more data. This is also known as probing (Huysamen 2001:145).

The researcher used qualitative semi-structured interviews with open-ended questions for key informants at an individual level to identify challenges to implementing the social protection policy as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria. They were selected based on their level of knowledge and engagement in carrying out social protection policy responses across councils in Abuja and nationally.

Qualitative interviews have disadvantages, such as the cost and that the responses sometimes do not depict accurate pictures or opinions because there are limited samples. To prevent providing superficial answers, the researcher used a recording device to ensure active listening and thorough probing during interviews with officials. This method of tape recording has benefits in situations such as interviewing senior policymakers or performing detailed contextual analysis of the gathered data (Clarke & Dawson 1999:78). Qualitative data was obtained through face-to-face interviews with key informants, using both the pen-and-paper method and tape recording. The data collection process involved using an interview guide containing open-ended questions (De Wet *et al.* 2006:678).

The researcher requested and received permission from the interviewees to record the interviews. Prior to conducting the interviews, a consent letter was provided to the participants that outlined the study's purpose and guaranteed their anonymity. To maintain a record of the interviews, they were transcribed afterwards. The data collection instrument is attached as Annexure C.

4.5.7 Qualitative analysis

The process of analysing qualitative data involves recognising, investigating, and comprehending patterns and themes within textual data to ascertain their relevance in answering a study's research questions (Pell Institute for the Study of Opportunity in Higher Education 2010). This inductive process is designed to discover important categories within the data, as well as patterns and connections, through interpretation and examination (Schutt 2018:322). The goal of this process is to assign meaning to the raw data (Cloete 2007:514).

Creswell (2013) proposes six steps for conducting qualitative data analysis. Step one requires the analyst to scan the materials optimally and prepare for data analysis by transcribing the interview. Step two involves reading the materials in order to comprehend their meaning and identify major themes that appropriately reflect the meaning of the responses, as well as acquiring a general sense of the information and securing the opportunity to reflect on its overall significance. The third step is to code the data. The acquired data is organised by categorising the photos and texts and labelling the categories with a phrase. The fourth step is the coding process in which the unit or theme of analysis is described. This stage is critical since it helps provide a clear explanation for various types of research endeavours. In the fifth phase, the researcher defines how the themes and descriptions will be portrayed in the qualitative narrative. The final stage is to interpret the findings or results.

To collect the responses under each question, the key informant interviews were transcribed verbatim from an audio recording into a Microsoft Word document. Following that, the transcribed interview transcript was cleaned by extracting responses to relevant questions. Furthermore, the transcribed text was imported into Atlas ti programme for thematic analysis (Creswell 2014:197–201; Kumar 2011:248–248). Atlas ti is a highly advanced software used for qualitative data analysis, primarily designed for managing extensive textual, visual, and audio data. As explained by Smit (2002:65), this workbench aids researchers in the data analysis process, enabling them to examine and interpret texts via coding, which involves categorising data and performing annotating activities. To obtain patterns from the semi-structured interviews, the data was transcribed from an audio format. The data was used to construct analytical and inductive codes, which were translated into themes. The identified patterns were evaluated in light of previous research and theories, and a set of generalisations were established.

Thematic analysis is important because it helps organise and explain data collected from research. The findings were condensed into minor, digestible themes while maintaining the significance of comparing data from various sources. Through the software's analysis of theme frequency, the major themes and descriptions of text were discovered. The benefit of using software for thematic analysis was that it allowed for more robust analysis and eliminated any biases that could have occurred if human analysis had been used.

4.6 INTERPRETATION AND REPORTING

The research employed a mixed analysis approach, combining both quantitative and qualitative data analysis methods. The purpose of this mixed analysis technique is to investigate the data and achieve one or more of the five types of generalisations, which are the external statistical, internal statistical, analytical, case-to-case transfer, and natural generalisations (Onwuegbuzie and Combs 2011:3). After gathering the quantitative and qualitative data in parallel, the researcher initially analysed the data individually before combining the two datasets (Creswell & Plano Clark 2018:221–234). During the interpretation stage, the results from both strands were compared to detect regions of convergence and divergence (Creswell & Plano Clark 2018:228).

The parallel convergence model of triangulation design is used to combine research findings from multiple sources (both qualitative and quantitative) to better understand a phenomenon. The approach involves gathering and analysing data on the same phenomenon independently, both qualitatively and quantitatively, and then comparing and contrasting the diverse outcomes during the interpretation phase to achieve convergence (Creswell 2006:64).

The rationale and objective for using mixed methods of analysis are triangulation. In other words, the quantitative data are contrasted with the qualitative findings. The quantitative and qualitative research in this study was not conducted in chronological order or concurrently as in the concurrent mixed analysis.

In this study, data triangulation was used to understand the numerical data and the reasoning for some of the replies from multiple-choice questions linked to social protection policy responses to poverty. During key informant interviews, factors that influence the effectiveness of social protection policy implementation were explored further. Through this triangulation, the study was able to gain a full understanding of the elements from both social protection policy players and households in the study area. This would not have been possible if only one data source was employed (Neuman 2014:166–167).

The researcher also integrated theories on developmental welfare policy and the economics of poverty to connect diverse actors and services to critically observe and discover alternative perspectives on the extent to which social protection implementation helps to alleviate poverty in Nigeria. According to Neuman (2014:167–

168), theory triangulation necessitates the use of various theoretical viewpoints to plan a study or analyse data.

4.7   VALIDITY OF DATA COLLECTION METHODS

In mixed methods research, validity should be assessed both before and after data collection. An integrated paradigm is necessary to improve the idea of validity in mixed methods research in terms of design consistency, design applicability, design fidelity, and analysis adequacy (Teddlie & Tashakkori 2006). Onwuegbuzie and Johnson (2006:51) emphasise the significance of the quality of inferences or meta-inferences drawn from various components of a study, such as findings and applications. The term validity pertains to the extent to which a study assesses the intended phenomenon and is trustworthy and precise. The principles underlying naturalistic and/or qualitative research posit that validity relies on factors such as consistency, utility, and verifiability, which encourage the investigator and other interested parties to prioritise it (Zohrabi 2013:258).

As Creswell and Plano Clark (2018:217–218) state, assessing validity in qualitative research involves ascertaining the trustworthiness, credibility, transferability, dependability, and confirmability of the data obtained through qualitative means. To pilot the interview guide, five officials from the Ministry of Youth and Social Development and the Ministry of Women Affairs, who possess knowledge of the social protection policy, were consulted. The preliminary research helped test the questions' relevancy and accuracy. To improve the interview guide's credibility, significant literature was used to conceptualise important issues for the study. To ensure validity in the current study, the three approaches discussed in the following subsections were used.

4.7.1   Face and content validity

Content validity is one of the most commonly used estimates of validity and it sufficiently and successfully measures many elements, skills, and behaviours. According to Newman *et al.* (2013:245), it is "the extent to which a measurement reflects the precise intended area of content". From a qualitative standpoint, content validity typically provides an (oral) indicator of expert consensus in the content area at hand.

Intersubjectively is good enough to assess the validity of the interview guide and whether it is understandable (Neuman 2014:220–221). Therefore, prior to the start of the study, the School of Public Management and Administration supervisor from the University of Pretoria conducted additional quality assurance on the questionnaire's content, and specialists in the field of research also assessed the research tools and data. Some authorities from the Ministry of Youth and Social Development Research Department examined the interview guide used to conduct the 15 key informant interviews for comprehension. Vague and ambiguous questions were updated, and difficult items were reworded in response to the reviewers' recommendations. In addition, ineffective and non-functional questions were eliminated (Zohrabi 2013:258). All questions were answered with full comprehension without any misunderstanding by respondents who took part in the pilot study.

4.7.2 Construct validity

Construct validity tests assess the validity of the theory that determines the presumed meaning of a measure. The practice of theory testing is an ongoing process of construct validation (Strauss & Smith 2009:5). The main objective of construct validity is to evaluate the degree to which a test assesses the specific construct it intends to measure (Grimm & Widaman 2012:623). To build the interview guide, relevant literature, and theories on social protection policy as it relates to social policy, developmental welfare, poverty reduction, and social protection policies in response to poverty were consulted.

4.7.3 Criterion-related validity

This criterion aims to determine the efficacy of the research. In other words, the utility criterion considers whether the evaluation attempt provides sufficient information to decision-makers about the programme's effectiveness and appropriateness (Zohrabi 2013:259). The validity of criteria can be predictive, concurrent, or postdictive. The most common type of criterion-related validity test is predictive validity which predicts the criterion to be tested later; in other words, it is used to forecast future events or behaviour. The concurrent test compares an indicator to a previously accepted or pre-existing indicator to measure the same or related structures (Neuman 2014:216). The

postdictive validity test, the least common type of criterion-related validity test, gives a valid score for something that happened in the past.

In this qualitative study, a pre-programmed list of questions in the interview guide was used to ask the same set of questions to all participants. By describing the study's premise, protecting participants' names, and ensuring confidentiality, the study increased participant trust. This ethical conduct instilled trust in the study, allowing participants to provide valid comments based on their knowledge and experience. Furthermore, participants in the quantitative study were able to select relevant responses from the questionnaire's closed-ended questions, which included constructs and a Likert scale for rating. Respondents were also allowed to define and rate any other important indicator under *other*. Since the research was conducted using a mixed methods approach, the questionnaire included a few open-ended questions to provide explanations for some of the closed-ended questions to gather in-depth insights.

4.8   RELIABILITY OF DATA COLLECTION METHODS

Reliability implies that the study results obtained from respondents are consistent and replicable over time and that they are primarily usable in quantitative research (Creswell & Plano Clark 2018; Zohrabi 2013). According to Zohrabi (2013:259), three strategies can be used to assure the dependability of study results, namely the researcher's position, triangulation, and an audit trial.

To improve the research's credibility, the researcher elaborated on all aspects of the study, explaining the many processes and phases of the investigation. All participants were informed about the study's rationale, design, and topics. The researcher used triangulation to obtain data using various processes, such as questionnaires and interviews. This information was also acquired from many sources, including households and social protection policy workers. Collecting various sorts of information from various sources improved the trustworthiness of the data and outcomes. The replication of the study can thus be accomplished rather quickly. In addition, an audit trial was conducted for this study, which detailed how data were acquired and evaluated, distinct themes were formed, and findings were obtained.

4.9   CHAPTER SUMMARY

This chapter provided a comprehensive overview of the methodology employed in the study, encompassing the research design and various data collection tools utilised to investigate the study's objectives and research questions. The validity and reliability of the research instruments were also assessed. The study adopted a mixed methods approach, specifically, a parallel convergent mixed methods design was utilised to ensure a holistic view of the study and enhance construct validity, reliability, and in-depth understanding of the research problem. The chapter provided details on the study area and methodology, including the approach, design, data collection methods, sampling techniques, and data analysis strategy employed. This comprehensive methodology ensured a robust and rigorous investigation into the effectiveness of social protection policies in addressing poverty in Nigeria. The following chapter discusses the data analysis and interpretation.

CHAPTER 5: DATA ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION

5.1 INTRODUCTION

In this section, the researcher provides a summary of the results and interpretation of the research conducted as described in Chapter 1. As mentioned in Chapter 3, a mixed methods approach was employed in this study, where the quantitative and qualitative findings were presented and discussed separately. The quantitative data were obtained from structured questionnaires completed by 204 households in the Bwari, Gwagwalada, and Kuje area councils in Abuja. Descriptive statistics, an MPI, and an MLR analytic model were used to derive the quantitative results. On the other hand, the qualitative data was derived from semi-structured interviews with 15 key informants involved in the social protection policy in Nigeria, which were analysed thematically. This study then combines the quantitative and qualitative findings to establish the relationship between effective social protection implementation and poverty reduction in Nigeria.

5.2 QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS

This section describes the methods used to analyse the quantitative data. The quantitative analysis began with the characteristics of the respondents in Bwari, Gwagwalada, and Kuje. Frequency analysis, graphical data representation, and descriptive analysis were performed to determine the poverty status in the study areas in Nigeria and to identify the factors influencing the poverty status of the households in the study areas. The descriptive results include education level, household head distribution, dwelling distribution, households' health, access to medical care, accommodation type, and waste distribution. The study collected data from 204 households in the Bwari, Gwagwalada, and Kuje local council areas of Abuja, Nigeria, using a pen-and-paper questionnaire containing mostly closed-ended and a few open-ended questions.

5.2.1 Quantitative response rate

The response rate indicated that 204 respondents out of 204 (total population) participated in the research. The self-administered and researcher-administered questionnaires were physically distributed to respondents in local council areas. Due

to the nature of the study, which examines social protection policy responses to poverty, the researcher assumed that some of the respondents may not have access to a device to complete electronic or online questionnaires, and consequently, the pen-and-paper method achieved a high response rate.

5.2.2 Socio-demographic characteristics of respondents by location

To interpret the descriptive data, the respondents' variables by location were run in SPSS version 27 before transferring the output to Microsoft Excel. All the graphs, charts and tables were constructed in Microsoft Excel. The socio-demographic characteristics included in the study were sex, age, education level, employment income, household head, type of dwelling, waste distribution, and source of energy.

The results in Table 5.1 below show that most of the respondents are women (60%) and 36% are men. This trend of more women than men was also observed by location: Bwari had more female respondents (67%) than Kuje (60%) and Gwagwalada (61%). This trend could be attributed to the fact that men could have migrated to other areas in search of better employment opportunities, thus leaving women to fend for their families in these localities. This is backed by Akote *et al.* (2021), who claim that "young men in Nigeria's northern states are travelling to other states in quest of greener pastures".

Table 5.1: Descriptive gender distribution by location

Location	Male	Female	Prefer not to say	Total
Gwagwalada 71 (35%)	35 (49%)	36 (51%)	0 (0%)	71 (100%)
Bwari 93 (45%)	31 (33%)	62 (67%)	0 (0%)	93 (100%)
Kuje 40 (20%)	8 (20%)	24 (60%)	8 (20%)	40 (100%)
Overall	74 (36%)	122 (60%)	8 (4%)	204 (100%)
Age	**Mean**	**Std. err.**	**[95% conf. interval]**	
	35 years	0.8895	33.241	36.749

Source: Author's own table 2022

Regarding age, the respondents are fairly young, with an average age of 35 years. These results suggest that younger people, and in particular, women are likely to be

poorer than men, suggesting that the social protection programmes should take age and gender into account during planning and implementation.

Table 5.2 below shows that most respondents (88%) have tertiary education, and 8% have adult education. In Gwagwalada and Bwari, 100% of the respondents indicated that they have tertiary education, but only 37% indicated this in Kuje. Generally, it would be expected that the more educated a person is, the more they enhance their opportunities to move out of poverty. Therefore, it was expected that poverty levels are better in Gwagwalada and Bwari than in Kuje. According to Von Kotze (2007), education is considered a crucial instrument in the battle against illiteracy and the provision of essential abilities necessary to escape poverty.

Table 5.2: Descriptive education level distribution by location

Location	Adult school	Primary	Tertiary	Total
Gwagwalada 71 (35%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	71 (100%)	71 (100%)
Bwari 93 (45%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	93 (100%)	93 (100%)
Kuje 40 (20%)	17 (43%)	8 (20%)	15 (37%)	40 (100%)
Overall	17 (8%)	8 (4%)	179 (88%)	204 (100%)

Source: Author's own table 2022

Table 55.3 below shows that most respondents (41%) have full-time jobs and that 85% of those residing in Gwagwalada and 60% in Kuje have full-time jobs. Given that most of the respondents had completed tertiary education, it is reasonable to expect that they are more likely to have full-time employment in Gwagwalada and Kuje. However, it is worth noting that not all forms of work are sufficient to avoid poverty, and being employed does not guarantee an escape from poverty (Smith 2015).

Moreover, the study found that in Bwari, 67% of respondents reported being unemployed and actively seeking employment, while 33% reported being retired. Being jobless can lead to negative outcomes, as financially unstable individuals have limited resources to cope with stressors (McKee-Ryan & Harvey 2011). This amplifies the income disparities between those with stable employment and those without.

The World Bank (2019) has reported that many Nigerians, particularly in the northern region, lack access to basic infrastructure such as education, electricity, clean water,

and sanitation. Furthermore, employment does not translate Nigerians' hard labour into an escape from poverty. As such, social protection design and planning should ensure that the unemployed and employed are catered for in the social protection programmes to allow them to move out of poverty.

Table 55.3: Descriptive employment distribution by location

Location	Unemployed	Informal	Full-time	Retired	Total
Gwagwalada 71 (35%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	60 (85%)	11 (15%)	71 (100%)
Bwari 93 (45%)	62 (67%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	31 (33%)	93 (100%)
Kuje 40 (20%)	0 (0%)	16 (40%)	24 (60%)	0 (0%)	40 (100%)
Overall	62 (30%)	16 (8%)	84 (41%)	42 (21%)	204 (100%)

Source: Author's own table 2022

An analysis of the primary breadwinner in the household was conducted, and the results are shown in Table 55.4 below. The results in Table 55.4 shows the respondents (48%) and their spouses (48%) are the main breadwinners in the household. The average age of 35 years generally suggests that it is a fairly young population, which could imply most respondents are not married and are still making decisions for themselves.

Table 55.4: Descriptive household head distribution by location

Location	Self	Spouse	Son/daughter	Total
Gwagwalada 71 (35%)	44 (62%)	24 (34%)	3 (4%)	71 (100%)
Bwari 93 (45%)	34 (37%)	57 (61%)	2 (2%)	93 (100%)
Kuje 40 (20%)	19 (48%)	18 (45%)	3 (7%)	40 (100%)
Overall	97 (48%)	99 (48%)	8 (4%)	204 (100%)

Source: Author's own table 2022

The poverty datum line in Nigeria is N137 460 per annum. On this basis, Table 55.5 below shows that most respondents (90%) fall below this threshold, and hence, can be regarded as poor. Only 10% of the respondents fall above this threshold. Only Kuje and Gwagwalada had fewer respondents above the poverty threshold, with 20% and 17%, respectively. This can be attributed to the fact that in these localities most

respondents have full-time jobs, except for Bwari. These results suggest that the households in the study area are generally poor. This is supported by the Asian Development Bank's (2020) statement that poverty is defined as the percentage of the population earning less than a certain percentage of the median income. Respondents indicated an average monthly income of N272,009.80 necessary to keep a household out of poverty, highlighting the need for social protection programmes that increase household disposable income and provide access to basic needs such as education and healthcare.

Table 55.5: Descriptive income distribution by location

Location	>N18 000	N18 001– N33 000	N33 001– N60 000	N60 001– N100 000	N180 001– N250 000	Total
Gwagwalada 71 (35%)	0 (0%)	24 (34%)	23 (32%)	12 (17%)	12 (17%)	71 (100%)
Bwari 93 (45%)	31 (33%)	0 (0%)	62 (67%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	93 (100%)
Kuje 40 (20%)	0 (0%)	16 (40%)	0 (0%)	16 (40%)	8 (20%)	40 (100%)
Overall	31 (15%)	40 (19%)	85 (42%)	28 (14%)	20 (10%)	204 (100%)
Variable	**Mean**		**Std. err.**		**[95% conf. interval]**	
Income	N272 009.80		18 778.42		234 984	309 036

Source: Author's own table 2022

Table 5.6 shows that most respondents (50%) own a house, 39% lives in a flat, and 11% rent a house. Of those who own a house, 67% reside in Bwari, followed by Kuje (40%) and Gwagwalada (34%). Additionally, all respondents across the three localities reported having flush toilets in their homes, regardless of housing ownership. The housing facility is a proxy for poverty levels, as households who own a house can use their title deeds to secure loans to help with poverty alleviation activities. As such, the social protection programmes should consider subsidised housing facilities that can serve as collateral to access funds that would increase their opportunities to fight poverty. However, this process should consider the neediest persons, and the design, planning, and implementation should effectively address this consideration.

Table 5.6: Descriptive dwelling distribution by location

Location	Rented flat	Rented home	Own house	Total
Gwagwalada 71 (35%)	24 (34%)	23 (32%)	24 (34%)	71 (100%)
Bwari 93 (45%)	31 (33%)	0 (0%)	62 (67%)	93 (100%)
Kuje 40 (20%)	24 (60%)	0 (0%)	16 (40%)	40 (100%)
Overall	79 (39%)	23 (11%)	102 (50%)	204 (100%)
Type of toilet				
	Flush toilet			
Gwagwalada	71 (35%)	71 (100%)		
Bwari	93 (45%)	93 (100%)		
Kuje	40 (20%)	40 (100%)		

Source: Author's own table 2022

The analysis of the question about respondents' level of satisfaction with the type of accommodation they own is shown in Figure 5.1 below. Generally, the respondents in Bwari (33%) and Gwagwalada (17%) are *very satisfied* with their accommodation, and 67% and 60% are *fairly satisfied* in Bwari and Kuje, respectively. These results suggest that the accommodation type in Bwari (100%) is more satisfying; however, 40% of the respondents in Kuje and 17% in Gwagwalada are *very dissatisfied* with their accommodation. Obiadi, Onochie, and Nzewi (2019:49) found that there are several shantytowns and squatter settlements occupied by workers and the growing service population in Gwagwalada due to a lack of housing accommodations.
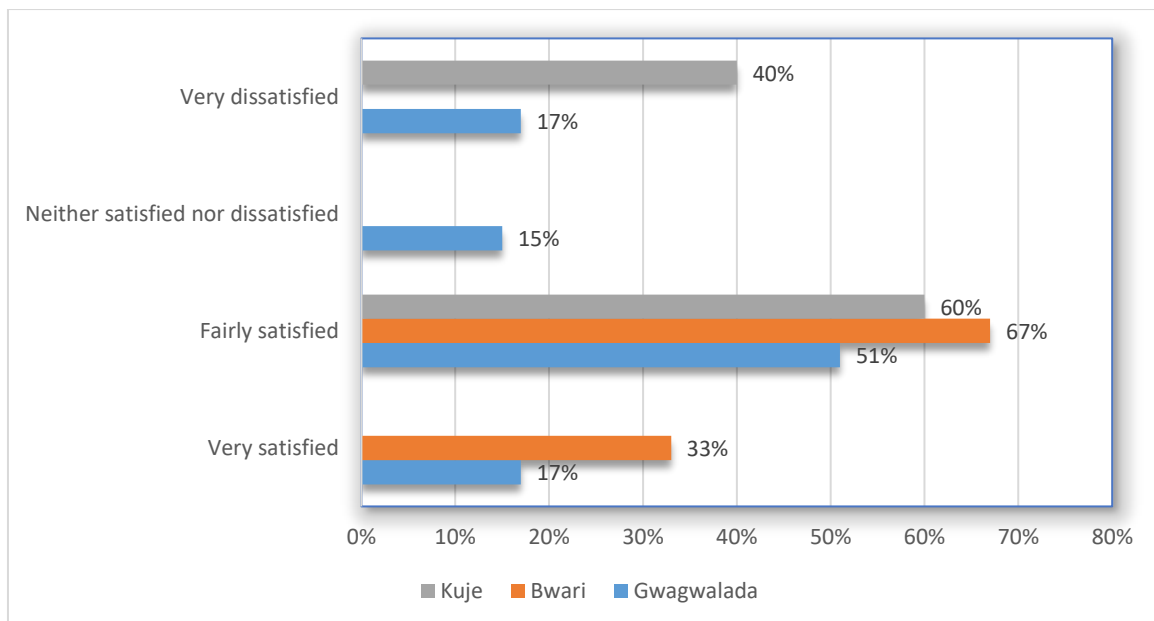
Figure 5.1: Level of satisfaction of respondents with their accommodation types
Source: Own survey data 2022

The interpretation depicted in Figure 5.2 clarifies an observed trend. The pattern was evaluated to ascertain if the respondent's health problems or the health problems of anyone in the household have been caused/made worse by the housing situation. The result in Figure 5.2 reveals that almost half (49%) of the respondents from Gwagwalada and 40% from Kuje believed that the housing situation was responsible for their household's health issues. Also, Figure 5.1 above shows that households in these areas are very dissatisfied with their accommodation. It is thus imperative that the social protection programmes focus on the housing situation of families to make them more habitable and reduce the health issues that could prevent the members from fighting poverty, because when a household member gets sick, they cannot work and thus plunges the household further into poverty. This is exacerbated when access to medical care is limited or lacking.

Distributions of households' health

40% 49% 33%

■ Gwagwalada ■ Bwari ■ Kuje
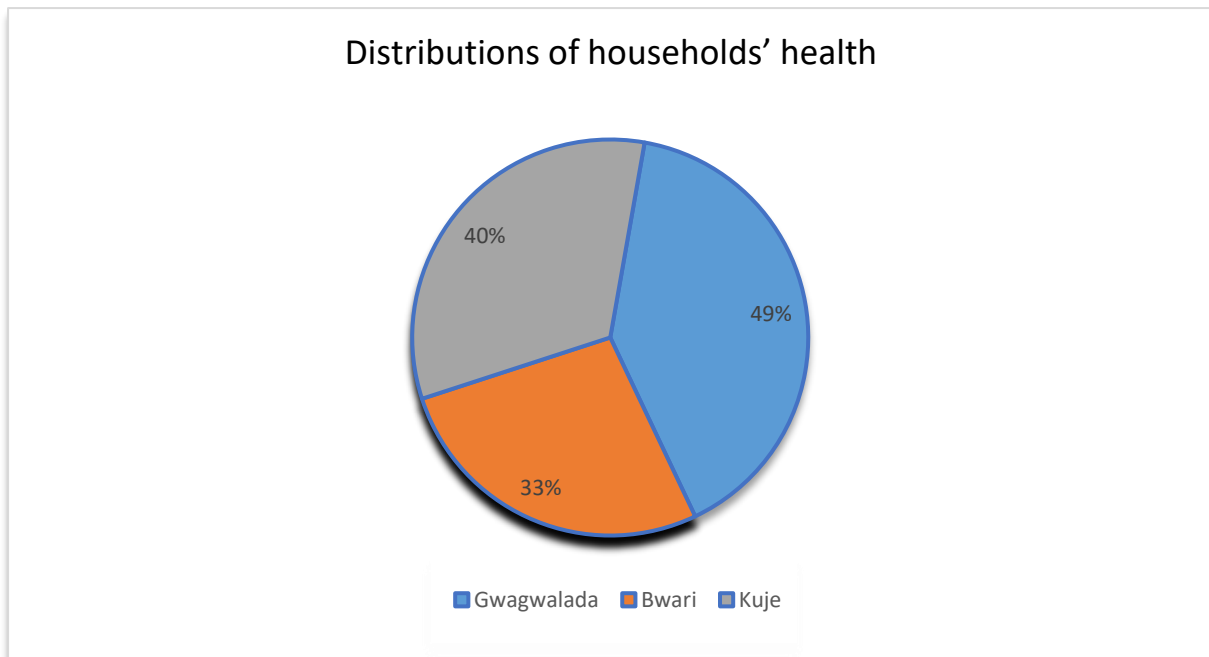
Figure 5.2: Distributions of households' health issues by location
Source: Own survey data 2022

Figure 55.3 shows an analysis of access to medical care and whether households can afford medical care. The analysis depicted in Figure 55.3 regarding access to medical care shows that all respondents in Bwari have access to medical care. However, it is different in Gwagwalada where all respondents indicated they do not have access to medical care, and 66% of them indicated that they cannot afford medical care. Similarly, in Kuje, 85% indicated they do not have access to medical care and 80% highlighted that they cannot afford it. In Okpani and Abimbola's (2015:306) viewpoint, healthcare services in Nigeria suffer from inadequate funding, and the allocation of resources favours secondary and tertiary care over primary care. Moreover, providing primary care at the secondary and tertiary levels incurs higher costs, which is economically wasteful. Consequently, poor people, particularly in rural areas, face difficulties accessing medical care due to either unavailability or unaffordability, resulting in unequal access and payment. In light of this, medical care should be a priority during the provision of social protection services. This will ensure that households can continue with their socioeconomic activities that help with the alleviation of poverty.
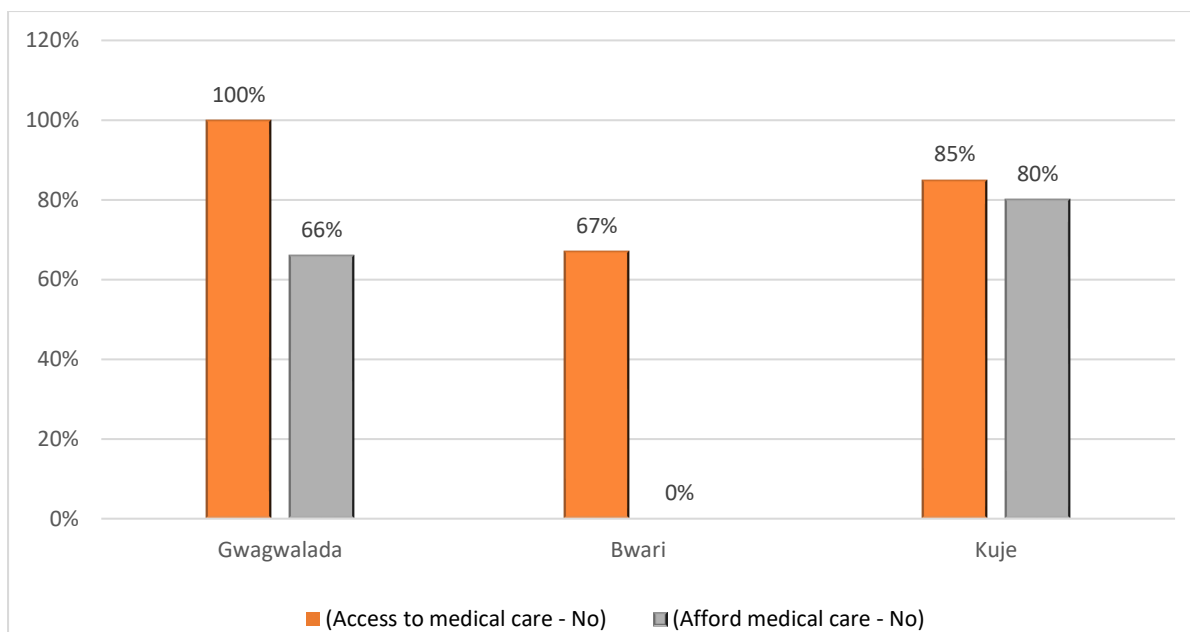
Figure 55.3: Access to medical care by location

Source: Own survey data 2022

The results in Table 55.7 below are worrisome because most households (61%) reported that they dispose of rubbish through burning, and the bulk of this is in Bwari, where all respondents (100%) indicated that they burn their rubbish. Burning rubbish can lead to the destruction of important livelihood means, such as agricultural land and forests. Furthermore, the gases escaping into the atmosphere inevitably drive climate change in these areas, which has the potential to destroy livelihood activities. Climate change has led to increasing desertification in northern Nigeria, where this study was conducted, with a reduction of arable land in the coastal plain and increases in desert encroachment and dunes (Ugbem 2019:14). Climate change further plunges the households and communities into poverty. In this case, social protection should focus on the provision of proper rubbish disposal services to communities to avoid these challenges.

Table 55.7: Descriptive distribution of waste distribution by location

Location	Bins in the yard	Communal rubbish dump	Burn rubbish	Open rubbish dump	Government disposes	Total
Gwagwalada 71 (35%)	12 (17%)	24 (34%)	24 (34%)	11 (15%)	0 (0%)	71 (100%)
Bwari 93 (45%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	93 (100%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	93 (100%)

Location	Bins in the yard	Communal rubbish dump	Burn rubbish	Open rubbish dump	Government disposes	Total
Kuje 40 (20%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	8 (20%)	16 (40%)	16 (40%)	40 (100%)
Overall	12 (6%)	24 (12%)	125 (61%)	27 (13%)	16 (8%)	204 (100%)

Source: Author's own table 2022

With regards to the main source of energy used in the study areas, Table 5.8 below shows that most respondents (77%) have access to electricity, and 15% and 8% highlighted that they use gas and kerosene, respectively. All the respondents in Gwagwalada reported having access to electricity, and slightly less than 70% have access to electricity in Bwari and Kuje. It is thus imperative that the social protection services consider the issues of access to electricity for households that do not have access to electricity as a basic need in areas such as Bwari, Kuje, and other areas facing the same predicament.

Table 5.8: Descriptive source of energy distribution by location

Location	Electricity	Gas	Kerosene	Total
Gwagwalada 71 (35%)	71 (100%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	71 (100%)
Bwari 93 (45%)	62 (67%)	31 (33%)	0 (0%)	93 (100%)
Kuje 40 (20%)	24 (60%)	0 (0%)	16 (40%)	40 (100%)
Overall	157 (77%)	31 (15%)	16 (8%)	204 (100%)

Source: Author's own table 2022

Table 5.9 below reiterates the different variables in the data collected by the researcher across the three locations (Gwagwalada, Bwari, and Kuje). The variables include gender distribution, education level, employment status, household head, income, dwelling type, type of toilet used in households, and waste management practices. Each location's data is presented as a percentage of the total number of respondents from that location. The data also provides a mean and standard error for certain variables.

Table 5.9: Descriptive characteristics across Gwagwalada, Bwari, and Kuje

Descriptive statistics	Location	Gwagwalada	Bwari	Kuje	Overall
Gender distribution	Male	35% (71)	45% (93)	20% (40)	36% (74)
	Female	49% (35)	33% (31)	20% (8)	60% (122)
	Prefer not to say	51% (36)	67% (62)	60% (24)	4% (8)
	Total	100% (71)	100% (93)	100% (40)	100% (204)
Age distribution	Mean	35 years	35 years	35 years	35 years
	Std. err.	0.8895	0.8895	0.8895	0.8895
	[95% conf. interval]	36.749	36.749	36.749	36.749
Education level	Adult school	35% (71)	45% (93)	20% (40)	8% (17)
	Primary	0% (0)	0% (0)	43% (17)	4% (8)
	Tertiary	0% (0)	0% (0)	20% (8)	88% (179)
	Total	100% (71)	100% (93)	100% (40)	100% (204)
Employment distribution	Unemployed	35% (71)	45% (93)	20% (40)	30% (62)
	Informal	0% (0)	67% (62)	0% (0)	8% (16)
	Full-time	0% (0)	0% (0)	40% (16)	41% (84)
	Retired	85% (60)	33% (31)	60% (24)	21% (42)
	Total	100% (71)	100% (93)	100% (40)	100% (204)
Household head	Self	35% (71)	45% (93)	20% (40)	48% (97)
	Spouse	62% (44)	37% (34)	48% (19)	48% (99)
	Son/daughter	34% (24)	61% (57)	45% (18)	4% (8)
	Total	100% (71)	100% (93)	100% (40)	100% (204)
Income distribution	> N18 000	35% (71)	45% (93)	20% (40)	15% (31)
	N18 001–N33 000	0% (0)	33% (31)	0% (0)	
	Variable	Mean	Std. err.	[95% conf. interval]	
	Income	N272 009.80	18 778.42	234 984	309 036
dwelling distribution	Rented flat	34% (24)	33% (31)	60% (24)	39% (79)
	Rented home	32% (23)	0% (0)	0% (0)	23% (11)
	Own house	34% (24)	67% (62)	40% (16)	50% (102)
waste distribution	Bins in the yard	17% (12)	0% (0)	0% (0)	6% (12)
	Communal rubbish dump	34% (24)	0% (0)	0% (0)	12% (24)
	Burn rubbish	34% (24)	100% (93)	20% (8)	61% (125)

Descriptive statistics	Location	Gwagwalada	Bwari	Kuje	Overall
	Open rubbish dump	15% (11)	0% (0)	40% (16)	13% (27)
	Government disposes	0% (0)	0% (0)	40% (16)	8% (16)
source of energy distribution	**Electricity**	100% (71)	67% (62)	60% (24)	77% (157)
	Gas	0% (0)	33% (31)	0% (0)	15% (31)
	Kerosene	0% (0)	0% (0)	40% (16)	8% (16)
Type of toilet used in households					
Flush toilet					
Gwagwalada	**35% (71)**	100% (71)			
Bwari	**45% (93)**	100% (93)			
Kuje	**20% (40)**	100% (40)			

Source: Author's own table 2022

5.3 DETERMINATION OF THE MULTIDIMENSIONAL POVERTY INDEX

The determination of the MPI addressed the second objective, which was to determine the poverty status in the study areas in Nigeria by measuring the MPI. The 'counting' methodology created by Alkire and Foster served as the foundation for the estimate of the MPI.

The MPI results, as presented in Table 5.10 below, depict the extent of multidimensional poverty. It comprises the incidence of poverty, i.e., the fraction of the population experiencing multidimensional poverty, and its intensity, i.e., the mean number of deprivations that each poor individual experiences.

Table 5.10: MPI and poverty levels

Variable	Obs.	Mean	Std. Dev.	Min	Max
MPI	204	0.5756303	0.181921	0.25	0.9285714
Frequency a respondent say they are poor		**All the time**	**Sometimes**	**Never**	**Total**
		16 (8%)	137 (67%)	51 (25%)	204 (100%)
Poverty level		**Frequency**	**Criteria**		
Moderately poor		24%	Moderately poor (MPI0–0.49)		
Poor		53%	Poor (MPI0.5–0.74)		
Very poor		23%	Very poor (MPI0.75–1)		

Source: Author's own table 2022

Table 5.10 above shows an average MPI of 0.58, which implies that 58% of the people in the study area are deemed poor. On being questioned on whether respondents think they could genuinely say they are poor now, all the time, sometimes, or never, the results show that a collective 75% believe that they are genuinely poor, a majority (67%) indicated sometimes, and 8% believe they are poor all the time. Indeed, these are the people who need social protection services to cushion them from poverty risks. Quite often, the poor lack the capacity to escape from their situation by themselves and need help that usually comes through social protection.

Individuals who lack adequate income, cannot secure stable employment, do not own property, and cannot maintain good health are considered poor. In addition, these individuals often lack education and cannot fulfil their basic health needs, leading to illiteracy, poor health, and a shortened lifespan. They have limited access to essential needs such as food, clothing, and decent shelter, and struggle to meet social and economic obligations. Due to the lack of skills and employment opportunities, they possess few economic assets and may suffer from low self-esteem (World Bank 2019). These characteristics perpetuate the cycle of extreme poverty, making it difficult to escape and often transmitted from one generation to another. Therefore, social protection services become imperative to help cushion households against high-poverty incidences in the study areas.

Using the MPI, the respondents were categorised into three groups, namely (i) moderately poor, (ii) poor, and (iii) very poor (Table 5.10). The poor and the very poor add up to a collective 76%, and 24% are moderately poor. The levels of poverty were further categorised by location, as shown in Table 5.11 below.

Table 5.11: Proportion of households deprived in the poverty dimensions

Dimension of poverty (deprivation)		Gwagwalada	Bwari	Kuje
Dwelling type		24 (24%)	31 (33%)	24 (60%)
Tap water		36 (51%)	0 (0%)	16 (40%)
Sanitation		0 (0%)	0 (0%)	16 (40%)
Lighting		0 (0%)	31 (33%)	16 (40%)
Communication	Radio	44 (62%)	38 (41%)	23 (58%)
	TV	16 (23%)	32 (34%)	2 (5%)
	Phone	36 (51%)	45 (48%)	16 (40%)

Dimension of poverty (deprivation)		Gwagwalada		Bwari		Kuje	
Skip meal		59 (83%)		62 (67%)		40 (100%)	
Mean	**Std. err.**						
2.24	0.0488						
Health care		71 (100%)		62 (67%)		34 (85%)	
Employment		0 (0%)		62 (67%)		16 (40%)	
		Mean	**Std. dev**	**Mean**	**Std. dev**	**Mean**	**Std. dev**
MPI		0.54	0.1839	0.58	0.1861	0.66	0.1824

Source: Author's own table 2022

Table 5.11 above shows that the respondents in Gwagwalada are highly deprived of healthcare (100%) and resort to skipping a meal (83%) to make ends meet. Households in Bwari are mainly deprived of employment, with a majority of them (67%) being unemployed, lacking health care, and resorting to skipping a meal (67%). In Kuje, the community mainly resort to skipping a meal (100%), lacking health care (85%), and suffering deprivation in dwelling (60%).

These results show that health care and access to food are the main drivers of poverty in all the areas, thus calling for specific social protection services for these communities. According to the ILO (2021:33), providing access to healthcare and income stability reduces or avoids poverty and minimises vulnerability, social exclusion, and inequality while promoting growth and prosperity.

As stated earlier, most respondents, especially in Gwagwalada and Kuje, do not have access to medical care, and most of them indicated that they still cannot afford medical care. With regards to the number of times a household eats a day, a mean of 2.24 indicates that generally, households eat two times a day, thus confirming skipping meals to save food. As indicators of the poverty level, this situation worsens the poverty situation in these households. The area with a more prevalent poverty rate is Kuje, which has an average MPI of 0.66, implying that 66% of the sample are deprived of basic needs compared to Bwari (average MPI = 0.58) and Gwagwalada (average MPI = 0.54). Using the criteria outlined in Table 5.11 above, the respondents were categorised into moderately poor, poor, and very poor; these results are shown in Table 5.12 below.

Table 5.12: Categories of households into moderately poor, poor, and very poor

Location	Moderately poor	Poor	Very poor	Total
Gwagwalada	12 (17%)	59 (83%)	0 (0%)	71 (100%)
Bwari	31 (33.3%)	31 (33.3%)	31 (33.3%)	93 (100%)
Kuje	6 (15%)	18 (45%)	16 (40%)	40 (100%)

Source: Author's own table 2022

Table 5.12 above shows that the poor and very poor are mostly located in Kuje (85%) and Gwagwalada (83%), and the very poor are mostly located in Kuje (40%) and Bwari (33.3%). The Bwari region also has 62% of households regarded as poor and very poor, but it is better off in terms of poverty levels compared to the other two locations because 33.3% are moderately poor (in comparison to 17% and 15% in Gwagwalada and Kuje, respectively).

In the Kuje council area, communities have complained about government abandonment and a lack of basic amenities (Adebayo & Udegbunam 2019) because water scarcity is affecting communities in Kuje, hampering activities such as farming, food processing, and education (Fadare 2020). This could explain the extreme poverty levels in the Kuje council area.

In Gwagwalada, despite being one of the larger settlements in the territory, federal surveys did not identify any facilities (Obiadi, Ezezue & Uduak 2019). Obiadi, Onochie, and Nzewi (2019:49) discovered several shantytowns and squatter settlements occupied by workers and the growing service population in Gwagwalada due to a lack of housing accommodations. This explains the higher poverty rates in this area and emphasises the narrow view of the social investment programmes that Shadare (2022:23) refers to as the 'burdens' of developmental welfarism. Thus, NPM must be effected to direct an efficacy-driven culture in social protection in Nigeria.

Table 5.13 below shows that poverty is more prevalent among women than men, with a collective 73% of women being poor and very poor compared to 71% of men. Rural women in Nigeria are especially vulnerable to poverty due to their low status and economic deprivation. Even among the poor, women face greater difficulty accessing financial resources such as loans, while their male counterparts can easily obtain help. As a result, certain categories of female-headed households are particularly vulnerable to poverty in Nigeria. The feminisation of poverty is a disturbing global trend

that reflects the fact that women are at the centre of poverty worldwide. In terms of measuring the degree of poverty based on people's level of wellbeing, women traditionally fare worse than men, and this study's findings confirm that developing countries like Nigeria are no exception. According to Lee (2021), women are disproportionately affected by discrimination and gender inequality, Nigerian women own less property than men, and a sizeable portion of the female population is illiterate. It is therefore necessary to ensure equality for both genders. Poverty reduction in Nigeria is highly dependent on reducing inequality within the country (World Bank 2022c:3).

Table 5.13: Poverty level by gender

Gender	Poverty level			Total
	Moderately poor	Poor	Very poor	
Male	14 (19%)	29 (39%)	31 (42%)	74 (100%)
Female	33 (27%)	73 (60%)	16 (13%)	122 (100%)
Prefer not to say	2 (25%)	6 (57%)	31 (42%)	8 (100%)
Two-sample t-test with equal variances				
Gender	Obs.	Mean	Std. err.	Std. dev.	95% Interval
Male	74	1.229	0.087	0.750	1.056
Female	122	0.860	0.056	0.621	0.749
Combined	196	1	0.0496	0.694	0.902
Diff		0.369	0.099		0.174
Diffmean (male)–mean (female)		t3.725			
H$_o$: diff0		Degree of freedom 194			
H$_a$: diff < 0		Pr (T < t)0.999			
H$_a$: diff! = 0		Pr (|T| > |t|)0.0003			
H$_a$: diff > 0		Pr (T > t)0.0001			

Source: Author's own table 2022

The results in Table 5.14 below show a collective 100%, with primary level of education being very poor, and 82% with adult schooling being poor and very poor. Although not all individuals lacking education experience extreme poverty, a majority of adults currently living in poor conditions were deprived of a basic education. This could explain the high poverty rates among the adults and those who only had primary education. Von Kotze (2007) views education as one important tool to fight illiteracy and provide the necessary skills required to move out of poverty.

113

Table 5.14: Poverty level by level of education

Level of education	Moderately poor	Poor	Very poor	Total
Adult schooling	3 (18%)	10 (59%)	4 (23%)	17 (100%)
Primary	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	8 (100%)	8 (100%)
Tertiary	46 (26%)	98 (55%)	35 (19%)	179 (100%)

Source: Author's own table 2022

A collective 74% who had tertiary education are regarded as poor and very poor. These results are interesting because individuals advance themselves with education to enhance their opportunities to fight poverty. However, these results suggest that being educated, especially in these localities, may not mean one is able to alleviate poverty. This could be explained by a lack of opportunities in these localities.

The results in Table 5.15 below show that poverty is more prevalent in the adult category (a collective 94%), compared to a collective 67% for the youth. As observed earlier, this could imply that the youth, who have attained tertiary level education, could have more opportunities to fight poverty compared to the adults, who were found to be the poor and very poor. The risk of poverty increases significantly for older people, particularly those who experience a loss of income due to retirement. This vulnerability is a global issue and was acknowledged in the 2002 Madrid International Plan of Action on Ageing (UN 2019). Access to financial resources is limited for the elderly, which further exacerbates their risk of poverty in later life, as highlighted by Ahmad Saifuddin and Ahmad (2021). The results in Table 5.15 will aid planners with regard to the nature of the social protection programmes when targeting the youth and adults. The results in Table 5.15 below were confirmed by a two-sample t-test, as shown in Table 5.15, depicting that the poorest age group is adults.

Table 5.15: Poverty level by age

Age category	Poverty level			Total
	Moderately poor	Poor	Very poor	
18 years–35 years (youth)	45 (33%)	60 (44%)	31 (23%)	136 (100%)
>35 years (adults)	4 (6%)	48 (71%)	16 (23%)	68 (100%)
Two-sample t-test with equal variances				
Gender	Obs.	Mean	Std. err.	Std. dev.	95% Interval

18 years–35 years (youth)	136	0.897	0.064	0.743	0.771
>35 years (adults)	68	1.177	0.063	0.517	1.051
Combined	204	0.990	0.048	0.688	0.895
Diff		-0.279	0.100		-0.476
Diffmean (18–35 years)–mean (>35 years)		t-2.781			
H_o: diff0		Degree of freedom 202			
H_a: diff < 0		Pr (T < t)0.0030			
H_a: diff! = 0		Pr (|T| > |t|)0.006			
H_a: diff > 0		Pr (T > t)0.997			

Source: Author's own table 2022

The results in Table 5.16 below depict that poverty is most prevalent among individuals who work informally (100%) and those who are unemployed and seeking work (100% combined). Being unemployed can lead to negative outcomes as financially unstable individuals have limited resources to cope with stressors, exacerbating income disparities between those with and without stable employment. Even those with full-time jobs are not immune to poverty, as 79% of individuals with such jobs are classified as poor, indicating that they lack some basic necessities. However, not all forms of employment are equally effective in preventing poverty, and having a job does not guarantee an escape from poverty (Thompson & Dahling 2019)).

Table 5.16: Poverty level by employment

Employment status	Poverty level			Total
	Moderately poor	Poor	Very poor	
Unemployed, looking	0 (0%)	31 (50%)	31 (50%)	62 (100%)
Informal work	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	16 (100%)	16 (100%)
Full-time job	18 (21%)	66 (79%)	0 (0%)	84 (100%)
Retired	31 (74%)	11 (26%)	0 (0%)	42 (100%)

Source: Author's own table 2022

The retired were generally better off in regard to poverty status, and this could be because they do have access to social protection services that may help them fight poverty in their households. In light of this, social protection initiatives should focus on the unemployed and those engaged in informal work. At the same time, it is necessary to ensure social protection for those with full-time jobs but who still struggle to make ends meet.

The poverty pattern observed in the study can be attributed to the findings presented in Table 5.17 below. The data indicates that the majority of participants (90%) residing in the study locations fall below Nigeria's national poverty datum line, thus confirming the high levels of poverty in the area. Conversely, only a small fraction (10%) of respondents reported income levels above the poverty datum line. The insufficiency of household income can negatively affect the ability to meet fundamental needs. Amartya Sen, the pioneer of the capabilities approach (Sen 1985), highlights that income holds value only in so far as it enhances an individual's capabilities, allowing them to function efficiently in their society.

Table 5.17: Poverty level by total income

Total income	Poverty level			Total
	Moderately poor	Poor	Very poor	
Below N18 000	0 (0%)	31 (100%)	0 (0%)	31 (100%)
N18 001–N33 000	4 (10%)	36 (90%)	0 (0%)	40 (100%)
N33 001–N60 000	31 (36%)	23 (27%)	31 (37%)	85 (100%)
N60 001–N100 000	12 (43%)	0 (0%)	16 (57%)	28 (100%)
Below poverty line				184 (90%)
N100 001–N250 000	2 (10%)	18 (90%)	0 (0%)	20 (100%)
Above poverty line				20 (10%)

Source: Author's own table 2022

Holmes *et al.* (2012:17) assume that the existing social protection programmes prioritise the supply side and that the Nigerian population are capable of accessing publicly provided services, meaning that the focus is on providing services to the population rather than ensuring that the population has the means to access those services. This is a huge contradiction to the relatively high-poverty incidence, vulnerability, and inequality in the country and shows how necessary it is to scale up social protection programmes in the study area to move households above the poverty datum line and help cushion them against plunging further into poverty.

An analysis was also conducted to ascertain the poverty levels with regard to access to social protection. The availability of these diverse programmes was reiterated by some key respondents as shown in Table 5.18 below.

Table 5.18: Poverty level by access to social protection

Access to social protection		Poverty level			Total
		Moderately poor	Poor	Very poor	
Yes, to social protection		4 (5%)	41 (55%)	29 (40%)	74 (100%)
Male	29 (39%)				
Female	38 (31%)				
Prefer not to say	7 (88%)				

Which type of grant did you have access to?		Type of grant	Frequency	Frequency (%)
Location	Freq. (%)	The Teach Nigeria Scheme	26	33%
Gwagwalada	0 (0%)	The Youth Employment Agency	9	12%
Bwari	60 (65%)	The CCT	34	43%
Kuje	14 (35%)	The Free Education Scheme for Science, Technology, Engineering and Maths	9	12%

No access to social protection		Moderately poor	Poor	Very poor	Total
		45 (35%)	67 (52%)	18 (15%)	130 (100%)
Male	45 (61%)				
Female	84 (69%)				
Prefer not to say	1 (12%)				

Source: Author's own table 2022

Table 5.18 above reveals that a collective 33% of respondents indicate that they have access to social protection from the government, while a collective 67%, who are poor and very poor, do not access social protection. Given the level of poverty, this trend is not surprising, as confirmed by the MPI and earlier discussed descriptive characteristics. The CCT was most commonly accessed, where 43% of respondents who have access to social protection confirmed they have access to CCT. The Teach Nigeria Scheme (33%) is also common, which is not unexpected because the population is fairly young (mean age of 35 years).

Access to social protection is more prevalent in Bwari (65%), and there is no access in Gwagwalada (100%), where all respondents reported that they do not have access to social protection. Of the respondents in Bwari, 50% reported having access to the CCT and 42% indicated they have access to the Teach Nigeria Scheme grant The Free Education Scheme for Science, Technology, Engineering, and Maths is the most commonly accessed social security grant in Kuje, with 56% of respondents indicating access to this grant and 25% indicating access to the Youth Employment Agency.

The poor who do not access social protection must be considered in the programmes that can help them alleviate poverty in their households. This can be done by ensuring that everyone is aware of the social protection programmes they can access because a collective 68% (82% in Bwari and 66% in Gwagwalada) indicated that they were not aware of any social protection initiatives in their areas. To achieve greater social inclusion, it is imperative to address the systemic issues of inequality and disempowerment. This can be accomplished by implementing reforms that specifically target the most marginalised groups, thereby enabling them to benefit from social protection programmes (UNDP 2016). Also, the respondents were of the view that the local government (73%) and community leaders (15%) are responsible for disseminating information on social protection services. As such, these stakeholders must invest in the trust they are given by the communities and ensure that households and communities benefit from such information.

Moreover, the results show that 39% of men have access to social protection compared to 31% of women, while a majority of women (69%) do not have access to social protection, despite the current study's finding that women are poorer than men. There is a need to ensure gender-mainstreamed access to social protection to enhance equity to help women fight poverty. Intrinsically, the planning of such programmes should be effective to ensure that female-headed households are empowered to fight poverty. It is necessary to support inclusive social protection that comprises legal and policy reforms that tackle social exclusion to change disempowering and discriminatory social norms and practices and to create social environments that enable and encourage the most marginalised to register, access, and benefit from social protection (UNDP 2016).

Figure 5.4 shows an analysis of respondents' perceptions of the adequacy of social protection programmes offered by the government in their respective local councils in

meeting their welfare and economic needs. This analysis indicates the overall satisfaction of the beneficiaries with the social protection programmes provided by the government.
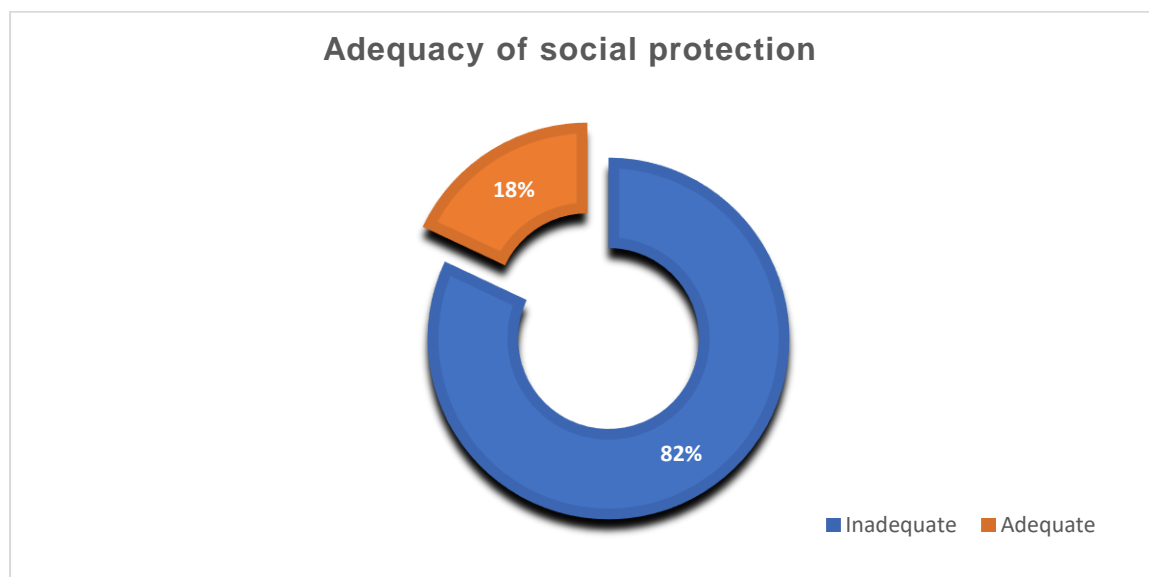
Figure 5.4: Respondents' perception of the adequacy of social protection programmes provided by the government in their localities

Source: Own survey data 2022

According to Figure 5.4, the majority of respondents, 82%, believed that the social protection programmes provided by the government in their localities were inadequate. This suggests significant issues with the coordination and targeting of these programmes, which indicates a lack of effectiveness in providing social protection. As a result, households and communities may continue to experience economic hardship and fall further into poverty traps.

5.4 MULTINOMIAL LOGISTIC REGRESSION EMPIRICAL RESULTS

The MLR analysis aimed to achieve the third objective, which was to determine the factors that affect the poverty status of households in the study areas. Table 5.19 below presents the statistical results indicating the significance of the LR stat for match outcome, which has a p-value of 0.0333 at a 95% confidence level. The p-value being less than 0.05 suggests that all independent or predictor variables utilised in the model are non-zero and are contributing significantly to the impact of poverty in the households of the study locations. Consequently, the models that were chosen exhibit

good fitness. The Wald results in Table 5.19 indicate that the p-value (0.0471) is less than the conventional threshold of 0.05, hence rejecting the null hypothesis, suggesting that the coefficients are not simultaneously equal to zero. Incorporating statistically significant predictors such as income and access to social grants leads to better prediction and an improvement in model fit. Consequently, it can be concluded that including these two variables results in a statistically significant enhancement in the fit of the model.

Table 5.19: LR and Wald test results

Test	Observations	Chi-squared value	*P*-value
LR	204	10.46	0.0333
WALD	204	9.63	0.0471

Source: Author's own table 2022

Table 5.20 displays the outcomes of the MLR, revealing that the R^2 value was 0.775. This implies that the MLR model's combination of independent variables accounted for a significant portion (77.5%) of the observed variations in the households' poverty level.

Table 5.20: Empirical results of the selected socioeconomic characteristics on the poverty level

				Number of obs. 204		
Log likelihood-46.700908				LR chi2 (14)321.74		
				Prob > chi20.0000		
				Pseudo R²0.7750		
Variable	**Coef.**	**Std. err.**	**z**	**P > |z|**	**95% Conf.**	**Interval**
Gender	-2.781	1.684	-1.65	0.099*	-6.081	0.519
Age	-0.269	0.063	-4.29	0.000***	-0.393	-0.146
Education	-0.284	0.264	-1.08	0.282	-0.801	0.233
Employment	1.476	0.384	3.84	0.000***	0.722	2.229
Household size	0.668	0.294	2.27	0.023**	0.092	1.244
Income	-0.294	0.369	-0.80	0.425	-1.017	0.429
Access to social protection	-3.618	1.326	-2.73	0.006***	-6.216	-1.019
_constant	10.279	5.433	1.89	0.059	-0.396	20.928

***1% significance level; **5% significance level; *10% significance level; source: Author's own table 2022

5.4.1 Gender of respondents

The results indicate that male-headed households have a negative and statistically significant coefficient of sex at the 10% level. This suggests that a slight increase in the proportion of male-headed households reduces the likelihood of these households becoming poor by a factor of 2.781. Men in these households have decision-making power that affects all members, which may explain the more social protection they receive relative to women. The findings demonstrate that gender is an important factor affecting household poverty levels. As mentioned earlier, this disparity highlights the trend of feminisation of poverty, where women tend to be more affected by poverty than men. This trend is not limited to Nigeria, as studies have shown that women in rural areas suffer more from poverty and low status (Wei *et al.* 2021). Gender-responsive social protection policies can help women participate in the economy and manage their households effectively.

5.4.2 Age of respondents

The coefficient of age was negative and statistically significant at the 1% significance level, implying that the probability of an individual becoming poor decreases by 0.269 times with an advance in age. Typically, based on life experience, individuals in their old age tend to engage in the most operational economic activities to fend for their families despite health and other ageing challenges. These results contrast with a study by Masud and Zainalaludin (2019), which indicates that older people are more susceptible to poverty than younger individuals. Retirement, which limits access to financial resources, exacerbates the risk of poverty in old age. These results have important implications for policymakers responsible for social protection programmes targeting different age groups. The data presented in Table 5.13 supports these results through a two-sample t-test, which indicates that the poorest group is composed of adults.

5.4.3 Employment status of respondents

The employment variable was found to be significant at the 1% level, with a positive coefficient of 1.476, suggesting that a marginal increase in employment opportunity increases the poverty level by 1.476 times. As discussed earlier, it was observed that those with full-time jobs were also experiencing high poverty levels in the study areas.

This implies that having a full-time job may not serve as a vehicle to poverty alleviation as many of the respondents with employment fall below the poverty datum line. Moreover, not all types of work are equally effective in preventing poverty, and being employed does not necessarily mean that an individual will be able to escape poverty (Smith 2015). Appropriate social protection interventions must ensure more employment opportunities that correspond to better remuneration or income above the poverty datum line. Engaging in the labour force in a way that ensures sufficient income and resources is a key strategy for individuals to avoid or overcome poverty.

5.4.4 Household size

The coefficient of household size has a significant positive effect on poverty levels at 5%. Specifically, an increase in the number of household members results in a 0.668 times increase in poverty. It is important to note that the composition of large households also affects poverty status. Additionally, more children generally increase the risk of poverty due to lower resources per capita and a higher dependency ratio (Eze *et al.* 2019).

Large households face significant challenges in meeting their basic needs, such as food, medication, and clothing, due to limited financial resources. The presence of children can further exacerbate poverty by reducing a mother's productivity and limiting the family's income (Aassve *et al.* 2006; Datta Gupta & Dubey 2006).

Given these challenges, social protection planning should consider the family structures of vulnerable households to ensure that they are included in social protection programmes. This approach will enable these households to meet their basic needs and improve their overall wellbeing.

5.4.5 Access to social protection

The significance of access to social protection can be observed at the 1% level, where the coefficient was negative. This indicates that a household with limited access to social protection is 3.618 times more likely to experience higher poverty levels. Hence, the effectiveness of social protection in poverty reduction is evident. According to Barrientos and Hulme (2008), social protection has become a crucial component in the development strategies of developing countries, with its focus on poverty reduction and vulnerability mitigation. Therefore, these programmes must be targeted towards

households in need, to provide them with the necessary support to alleviate the high levels of poverty they face.

While social protection is confirmed to impact poverty levels, there is a need to ensure that targeted social protection benefits the most vulnerable. Through NPM, a culture of entrepreneurial government is achieved. The researcher argues that coordinating and organising are important management tools that must be used during the administrative process (Hood & Jackson 1991). In this regard, it is important to note that NPM should not be considered as a prescription for government action, but rather as a set of guidelines for the execution of governmental duties to fulfil its objectives.

However, the discourse concerning various transfer programmes often includes a discussion on the fundamental principles of universalism versus targeting (Mkandawire 2016). Supporters of universal policies are at odds with those who advocate for more specific and targeted delivery of social protection. Universalism posits that the entire population should be entitled to social protection as a fundamental right, whereas targeting is a method of providing social protection to those who require it the most (Mkandawire 2016). This calls for ensuring effective and transparent public management practices to help cushion highly vulnerable populations through a more focused stakeholder engagement process.

5.5 QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS OF INTERVIEWS

This section of the study presents the results of the qualitative data collected during the interviews with 15 administrators that aimed to identify challenges impeding social protection policy as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria. The data were analysed using Atlas ti version 9.5 and themes were created from the responses provided to each of the questions presented to the informant.

5.5.1 Qualitative response rate

In Nigeria, 15 semi-structured interviews were conducted with administrators and policy actors involved in social protection. Interviews with 20 significant informants were scheduled, but only 15 responded. Some interviewees claimed that they were unable to respond because of confidentiality issues. Table 5.21 shows the profile of participants who were interviewed as key informants.

Table 5.21: Profile of participants for interviews

No.	Key informants	Gender	Level	Years of experience
1.	Participant 1	Female	Assistant director	> 15 years
2.	Participant 2	Female	Researcher	> 10 years
3.	Participant 3	Male	Researcher	> 10 years
4.	Participant 4	Male	Researcher	> 5 years
5.	Participant 5	Male	Researcher	> 10 years
6.	Participant 6	Female	Development specialist	5–10 years
7.	Participant 7	Female	Development specialist	> 5 years
8.	Participant 8	Female	Staff	> 3 years
9.	Participant 9	Female	Staff	> 5 years
10.	Participant 10	Female	Staff	> 5 years
11.	Participant 11	Male	Director	> 20 years
12.	Participant 12	Male	Staff	> 10 years
13.	Participant 13	Female	Staff	> 10 years
14.	Participant 14	Female	Senior management	> 10 years
15.	Participant 15	Male	Senior management	> 10 years

Source: Author's own table 2022

According to Table 5.21, five of the participants belonged to the top management of several parastatals. In terms of gender, nine women and six men were interviewed, and 93% of the interviewees have more than 5 years experience in their respective organisations. Common themes that arise from the analysis of social protection policies in Nigeria are illustrated in Figure 5.5.

Figure 5.5: Social protection policy in Nigeria

Source: Own survey data 2022

5.5.2 Challenges impeding social protection policy responses as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria

The key informants answered questions to address the fourth objective of this study, which is to identify challenges impeding the social protection policy responses in alleviating poverty in Nigeria. The data that was collected was used to generate nine themes. The main themes that emerged are depicted in Figure 5.6 are awareness, government commitment, lack of defined roles and responsibilities, gender inclusivity, planning and communication, poor criteria for resource allocation, absence of coordination, low effective coverage, and poor monitoring and evaluation. These themes are discussed in the following subsections.

Figure 5.6: Network diagram of barriers to social protection policy responses in Nigeria

Source: Own survey data 2022

5.5.2.1 Theme 1: Lack of awareness

The participants showed a lack of awareness when asked various questions pertaining to the social protection policy in Nigeria. Some participants were unable to identify a single available social protection programme. Only five participants were aware of the available social protection in Nigeria.

Participant 2 said: "*social protection is just as it is named*". While participant 4 said: "*family*".

Furthermore, 70% of the participants were uncertain about the number of household members who may benefit from more than one programme at the same time, indicating a significant lack of awareness. Similarly, while most participants (66%) could identify what comprises social protection, a few participants were unable to identify the goal of social protection.

In terms of the implementation of social protection policy in Nigeria, 10 of the participants could not properly highlight the strategies and programmes put in place to enable implementation; for example, Participant 7 said it is *"various celebrations of the international day declared in a year"*.

126

This lack of awareness is a significant barrier to the level of coverage and has resulted in the underemphasis of the necessity of social protection to society. As a result, additional social protection initiatives should be incorporated into each department's policy framework to ensure long-term knowledge and the sustainability of social protection as well as the effective systematisation of social protection measures by social protection actors and administrators.

5.5.2.2 Theme 2: Lack of government commitment

Even though the national motivation for social protection inculcates alleviating poverty, promoting an acceptable standard of living, and providing minimal social floors for citizens, there seem to be problems with government commitment to social protection programmes in Nigeria. Upon enquiry about government's commitment to improving the social protection policy responses in Nigeria financially and politically, most participants indicated that the government lacked commitment and motivation to support the social protection growth. The participants made the following comments:

"I cannot be definitive on this as the government is doing her best with available resources. However, there is a need to do more." (Participant 11)

"No, the government are very robust in work and paper but lack the will to implement whatever is written to the latter … The democratic system is still unable to give the voters the full power due to corrupt practices, and as such, the politicians do not really care about the delivery of social protection mandates." (Participant 12)

"The issue politically is that most governments want to use it to score a political point during elections, and that's where it ends." (Participant 15)

These comments correlate with the scholarly evidence that posits that government expenses on social protection have been paltry. According to the ILO (2021:4) , Nigeria's allocation of funds to social protection, excluding health, is meagre, amounting to only 0.7% of its GDP. However, when examining the budget implementation reports for year 2016 to 2018, it becomes evident that the government's actual spending was significantly lower than the allocated budget. On average, only 0.27% of the respective GDP was disbursed during this period. Okafor (2022) shows that there has been more support from international bodies, such as the

UN and World Bank, running into hundreds of millions of dollars in form of cash transfers, capacity building, health insurance loans, and operational and overhead costs than from the Nigerian government, whose overhead budget for social protection programmes is trivial with no visible output.

This study recognises the fundamental issue of a lack of agreement and significant uncertainty about concepts of 'governance' within the larger development and public sector groups, and especially about its application to social protection. In light of these findings, the Nigerian government's financial and political commitment to social protection should not be underestimated. However, the government and its bodies must address these limits by relying on examples and evidence-based approaches to governance initiatives from other nations, with an emphasis on precedents with documented successes and/or those that are innovative or otherwise illustrative.

5.5.2.3 Theme 3: Lack of defined roles and responsibilities

A lack of clear roles and responsibilities can create an ineffective working environment, especially concerning delivery, as in the case of social protection. The challenge of a lack of defined roles and responsibilities was substantiated by the results of the semi-structured interviews. On being asked what they perceived their role to be in enabling social protection, seven participants could not provide any answer.

Participants 6 said: "as *a civil servant, I must report to the office daily and do my duties. It is important to report to the director monthly*".

The researcher also observed a lack of definite answers on administrators' role in the social protection implementation matrix according to their ministries. When asked who is in charge of providing and developing policy guidelines for social protection, half of the participants provided ambiguous and nuanced answers.

Participant 8 quips: "I *do my role but I cannot tell you what I do. You do not have the clearance."*

The researcher argues that the challenge of a lack of defined roles and responsibilities in the social protection policy community in Nigeria does not happen in isolation and the following factors impact the challenge: corruption; excessive bureaucracy; reported conflicts between employees and top managers as a result of restricted staff engagement in decision-making processes; staff isolation; governance problems

connected to a lack of competence within the governing body to take on duties (board members); insufficient organisational and professional abilities among members; low compensation; limited financial and managerial experience; and poor institutional capability impact this challenge (Okello 2015:33).

5.5.2.4 Theme 4: Lack of gender inclusivity

All but two participants agreed that gender inclusivity is not conducted to inform the design of social protection schemes.

Participant4 opines that: "*I would not say gender is really at the centre of this designs but we have the records.*"

Participant 5 inputs: "*in my unit, what I work on is mother and child as a collective so I cannot really speak specifically to gender".*

This demonstrates the existence of a gender disparity in social protection coverage in Nigeria. According to UN Women (2021), just 3.9% of African women have complete legal coverage, compared to 10.8% of men. Furthermore, research has revealed that gender inclusivity is not prioritised during the design stage of social protection policy implementation in Nigeria, and women are more vulnerable as a result of this choice. This necessitates the implementation and design of social protection that tackles gender-related restrictions, particularly the unequal allocation of tasks and responsibilities between men and women, to empower women and contribute to their economic progress (UNDP 2016).

The researcher argues that the unintended implications of a lack of gender inclusivity that includes girls' and women's dimensions of social protection policy in Nigeria will result in increased vulnerability to violence, objectification, discrimination, and socioeconomic inequality. Whereas, social protection that incorporates appropriate gender inclusivity would have a positive effect, resulting in a reduction in gender inequality. Such measures may include maternity protection, gender-sensitive pensions, universal child grants, universal education, reduced child mortality, and enhanced healthcare benefits for girls (OECD 2019b).

5.5.2.5 Theme 5: Lack of planning

A lack of planning by the social protection actors and administrators was cited as a challenge impeding Nigeria's social protection policy response to poverty alleviation. Lack of planning and fragmentation lead to wasteful resource utilisation, among other things. All participants were unable to identify the plans put in place to facilitate the execution of social protection based on the semi-structured interview questions. When questioned about the planning constraints encountered in the implementation of social protection, participants mentioned logistics, data, and financial issues, among others, as is shown in the following comments:

> *"The attitude of the targeted audience/group of required people at times not encouraging. No availability of correct data."* (Participant 5)

> *"Funding; apathy on the side of the people; mistrust on the side of the people; lack of continuous policy improvement; implementation of the policy."* (Participant 7)

> *"Delayed or non-remittance of pension contributions; inadequate funding of accrued pension rights; expectations to solve all social issues."* (Participant 11)

> *"Too much ambiguousness and too much talk."* (Participant 13)

A lack of planning emphasises additional obstacles to building integrated approaches to social protection that include social transfers, social insurance, social welfare services, and an appropriate policy and legal framework (Hodges 2008). The researcher contends that a key supportive body is essential to define strategic and long-term policies and generate context-specific programmes and policies that fall under an integrated national approach that promotes collaboration, support, and equitable and shared progress. Arguably, planning is necessary to find innovative solutions to circumvent and remain resilient in the face of unprecedented issues that may arise in the future.

5.5.2.6 Theme 6: Lack of communication

A key challenge impeding social protection policy in Nigeria to alleviate poverty is the lack of communication of these policies to the recipients, intended beneficiaries, and necessary stakeholders. When asked how the social policy guidelines are

communicated to all stakeholders, six of the participants could not answer. This implies a lack of developmental communication needed to facilitate social and economic change. The foundation of development communication is predicated on the idea that citizens and communities should be actively engaged in communication initiatives that directly impact their lives. Rather than being prescriptive, the approach is centred on education. Consequently, it is incumbent upon the government to establish a connection with the people and provide socioeconomic and developmental information, enabling them to make informed decisions about their lives and livelihoods (NDP 2018:8).

All the participants' named language barriers, finance, and transportation as communication challenges impeding the social protection policy in Nigeria. Participant 1 indicated the following:

> *"In my opinion, due to personal interest, information may not be communicated to people very well so as to hoard the social programmes or incentives. I think that is why sometimes there is no provision made for language translators, especially in the rural area … corruption is involved."*

These findings suggest that the social protection implementation process in Nigeria lacks communicators, which are a variety of communication tools necessary to educate, create opportunities, and raise awareness of the available programmes that are intended to improve citizens' quality of life socially, economically, and culturally through poverty reduction.

5.5.2.7 Theme 7: Poor criteria for resource allocation

Poor criteria for resource allocation were also identified as a challenge impeding the social protection policy as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria. All the participants agreed that the criteria for the allocation of funds are ineffective in supporting poverty alleviation in Nigeria. Participant 6 stated that "*while there are resource allocations, there are hiccups which affect a positive outcome, and so we cannot entirely say there would be poverty alleviation"*. Based on this finding, the researcher asserts that it is necessary to develop a map that will cover a variety of interventions for social protection among children, adults, and the elderly in the country (Thimmappa *et al.* 2021:2) through health coverage mechanisms, labour market programmes, and

programme type, which will necessitate the evaluation of the relative performance of social assistance and social insurance.

5.5.2.8 Theme 8: Absence of coordination

All participants identified numerous coordination issues that impede the social protection policy responses to alleviate poverty in Nigeria, including effectiveness, funding, insufficient organisation, and a negative attitude among recipients. The participants made the following comments:

> *"Some children in the care and protection make attempt to escape from the custody."* (Participant 5)

> *"Non-availability of residence at home; non-availability of official documents required for capturing the poor and vulnerable in the single social register."* (Participant 8)

Based on the above comments, the participants appear to have difficulty articulating the coordination concerns that are impeding the effectiveness of social protection policy responses in Nigeria to relieve poverty. However, it is critical to understand that there is a gap in the original documents intended to diagnose and lead policy implementation to poverty alleviation in Nigeria. While the National Policy on Poverty Eradication was effective at analysing poverty, it lacked an overall policy framework and strategies for policy implementation and institutional frameworks. This has been followed by several attempts to establish institutional mechanisms to coordinate the various social protection initiatives and operations in the country, but there have been setbacks. The newly authorised NASSP (2021) document is a chance to enable efficient coordination of all federal and state social protection programmes (World Bank 2019:25).

This research highlights a requirement to designate a primary agency responsible for overseeing social protection policies and programmes, as well as harmonising diverse social protection initiatives across all levels of government. The Federal Ministry of Budget and Planning, which serves as the custodian of the social protection policy document, and the National Social Investment Programme Office located in the Office of the Vice President, which is presently developing a roadmap for social investment

and social protection initiatives in the nation, are identified as the key actors in Nigeria social protection policy framework.

An attempt is being made to combine the two programmes in order to lead to the institutionalisation of social protection in the country. "The Federal Government will be in charge of policy direction, strategic principles, goal setting, monitoring, financing, overall reporting, and assessment" (World Bank 2019:25). State governments will be solely responsible for programme coordination and execution". While local governments are urged to develop equivalent plans to meet their issues, ambitions, goals, and aspirations, with the assistance of the federal government as needed.

5.5.2.9 Theme 9: Low effective coverage

When assessing the challenges impeding the social protection policy responses in Nigeria, equity must be considered. Equity is assessed in terms of the presence of coverage, the prevalence of benefits and beneficiaries per consumption level, and the decrease in income inequality brought about by social protection transfers (OECD 2019b:42).

When asked if Nigeria's social protection framework and implementation address all of the ILO's floor levels, which include access to essential healthcare, basic income security for children, access to nutrition, education, care and other necessary goods and services, as well as basic income security for those who are unable to earn a sufficient income due to sickness, unemployment, maternity, disability, and old age. Twelve of the participants said no, and the rest of the group answered yes. The participants made the following comments:

"The frameworks actually address all these key areas; however, improvement is highly needed in the course of implementation." (Participant 6)

"Yes, to a certain extent, but there is still room for improvement to meet the intervention standard." (Participant 8)

"Yes, because social protection has been able to address health care [National Health Insurance Scheme] and some other sectors. No, because the social protection policy and implementation are not popular in Nigeria like it is in other advanced countries where someone can just walk into the office, register, and get access to curated social protection." (Participant 10)

"The government is yet to embrace social protection in full as I believe that they do not understand the long-term benefits of these programmes." (Participant 2)

"No. Some aspects such as income security for persons of active age and unemployment income security for older persons are not really attended to." (Participant 4)

According to the ILO, just 27% of the world's population has access to comprehensive social security systems. Coverage varies greatly, and most programmes mainly reach middle-poor and middle-income countries and not the extremely poor (Thimmappa *et al.* 2021:2).

Most participants believed that there is minimal coverage of social protection policy responses in the country. The OECD (2019b:29) report states that in low-income countries, social protection systems are less broad and have restricted coverage because of informality and lack of funding. Social assistance programmes in sub-Saharan Africa and East Asia have been less efficient in eliminating inequality due to insufficient coverage.

When asked how the intended beneficiaries of existing social protection policy responses were targeted, the participants answered the following:

"We have a department that is saddled with the responsibility of creating awareness for the citizenry to key in." (Participant 2)

"Through a referral, complain at a government office or victim reporting at the government office." (Participant 4)

"Geographical targeting, community-based targeting and proxy-means testing." (Participant 8)

Although it is widely recognised that social protection systems play a critical role in poverty reduction, there remain significant deficiencies in social protection coverage and expenditure, as evidenced by recent trends. To address this issue, it is necessary to expand coverage to encompass all individuals, provide comprehensive services that cover all potential life events, and establish benefit levels that are adequate to prevent and effectively alleviate poverty. Furthermore, these measures should provide individuals with health protection and income security, enabling them to take advantage of economic opportunities and secure stable employment (ILO 2020:21).

5.5.2.10   Theme 10: Poor monitoring and evaluation

Participants were questioned about the procedures involved in overseeing functions for social protection frameworks and how frequently they are supervised based on the ministries, departments, and agencies they represent. All but one of the participants could not provide any supervision details, and Participant 11 said, *"The pension industry in Nigeria is supervised by the National Pension Commission. The supervision is risk-based, and it is carried out once a year except if there are any emergency cases".*

The participants were questioned about the approach used to monitor functions for social protection frameworks and how frequently they are monitored. Only a fraction of the participants could give monitoring information, and they said the following:

"Monitoring is done sometimes through the ministry, consultants, auditors and independent verifiers." (Participant 8)

"PenCom [National Pension Commission] monitors pension funds with modern technology software caked Risk Management Analysis System (RMAS). This is done offsite. Pension managers also submit annual reports of their accounts." (Participant 11)

"In our own department, the monitoring is done without our knowledge." (Participant 12)

Finally, the participants were asked how the evaluating functions for social protection frameworks were conducted and how often are they evaluated. Only two participants could answer accurately based on their ministry, department, and agency, and they said the following:

"Physical evaluation (on-the-field), conduct unannounced interview, walk-in inspection and using data generated to conduct surveys." (Participant 8)

"Actuarial valuation is used to evaluate funds that are non-contributory, e.g., gratuity funds." (Participant 11)

Based on the foregoing, the researcher contends that monitoring and evaluation promote an effective analysis that helps identify leakage of social protection programmes and deficiencies by administrators in which inappropriate targeting

mechanisms or coverage or poor implementation results in transfers to households that are not targeted or that have unintended outcomes.

5.5.3 The effectiveness of the current social protection programmes in Nigeria in reducing poverty Nigeria

The key informants answered questions to address the fifth objective of this study, which is to assess the effectiveness of the current social protection programmes in Nigeria in reducing poverty. Participants were questioned to know if the criterion for the allocation of funds are effective to alleviate poverty in Nigeria. All participants said they are not adequate to alleviate poverty. Participant 8 said, "many *institutions that cater for the needy is underfunded. It becomes difficult to help another sect in need."*

Participant 12 quips; *"I can tell you that we submit a lot to get budget for the work we do. Still, many are overlooked. There is no way poverty can be alleviated with meagre allocation of funds".*

Similarly, participants were asked about the effectiveness of the existing social protection programme in alleviating poverty. Two of the participants were of the opinion that their programmes were effective in alleviating poverty whereas the rest replied in the negative. Participant 11 reported, *"I cannot say that the government are not doing their best. Some are working but a majority aren't. we have a lot of programmes, but some just exist in documents and are not even running".*

Participant 13 qui*pped: "the simple answer is no. not that they are not there, but they are not effective".*

Shadare (2022:10) posits that Nigeria's unique social assistance system is claimed to have historical and cultural roots in informal welfare arrangements that bridge community, kinship, local, and family welfare systems. Thus, a more holistic focus on the implementation of the informal social protection in Nigeria is important in comparison to the weak and non-existent social protection (World Bank, 2019:19).

5.5.4 Discussion of qualitative results

A government's lack of commitment to social protection policies can have a variety of negative outcomes. One reason for this lack of commitment is a lack of political will or prioritisation of other issues over social protection. This may result in insufficient fiscal

support, weak implementation, and inadequate levels of accountability for the delivery of social protection services. Al-Samarrai *et al.* (2017) found that the level of government commitment is a critical factor that determines the success of social protection programmes in sub-Saharan Africa. From the current study, when a government is committed to social protection, it is more likely to provide appropriate resources, implement policies effectively, and ensure that the policies reach the intended beneficiaries. In a study on the implementation of social protection programmes in Zimbabwe, Mataruse (2017) emphasises the importance of government commitment to ensure policies are effectively implemented. They argue that without government assistance, there is a risk of policies being hindered by limited resources, poor coordination, and weak monitoring and evaluation systems. To ensure the success of social protection measures in Nigeria, the Nigerian government must demonstrate a strong commitment to them.

Coordination is an important aspect of social protection policy implementation as it ensures that different actors and stakeholders are working together towards common goals and objectives. A lack of coordination among social protection policy actors and administrators in Nigeria has led to gaps in service delivery, duplication of efforts, and a waste of resources. This issue has negatively impacted the effectiveness of social protection programmes and their ability to reach the most vulnerable populations.

To address the lack of coordination in the implementation of social protection measures in Nigeria to combat poverty, clear lines of communication and collaboration among all actors involved must be established. This can include the development of a national social protection strategy, the creation of a centralised coordination mechanism, and the strengthening of existing partnerships and networks. Additionally, increasing the capacity of social protection policy actors and administrators to effectively implement and manage programmes can also help improve coordination and ensure resources are being used effectively.

A lack of clearly defined roles and responsibilities among social protection policy actors and administrators has led to confusion and duplication of efforts, resulting in ineffective delivery of services and limited impact on reducing poverty and vulnerability. A study conducted by the International Policy Centre for Inclusive Growth (2016) found that in Nigeria "there is a lack of clarity and coordination among different actors, including government agencies, development partners and civil society

organisations, on roles and responsibilities in the design, implementation, and financing of social protection programmes". This study highlights the need for clearly defined roles and responsibilities among all stakeholders involved in the implementation of social protection policies. According to a 2017 World Bank review of Nigeria's social protection systems, "a lack of clearly defined roles and functions among government institutions and implementing partners" has impeded the effectiveness and sustainability of social protection programmes. It is critical to identify and assign roles and responsibilities to stakeholders to ensure the proper execution of social protection programmes. Everyone involved in the execution of social protection policies must understand their roles and responsibilities.

A lack of gender inclusivity in social protection policies can result in unequal distribution of benefits and negative consequences for women and other marginalised groups. The incorporation of gender inclusivity can ensure that social protection policies are designed and implemented in a way that considers the different needs and experiences of men and women. In Nigeria, various studies (Adepoju & Adepoju 2020; Oyekanmi 2015) show that social protection policies have not effectively reached marginalised groups, including women, because of a lack of gender inclusivity in the design and implementation of these policies. A study conducted by the ILO in 2019 found that women are less likely to receive social protection benefits because of their lower participation in the labour market, resulting in lower levels of social protection coverage. Furthermore, according to a 2016 report by Nigeria's Ministry of Women Affairs and Social Development, women face substantial challenges when attempting to enrol in social security programmes. Cultural and traditional norms, a lack of understanding and information, and limited outreach and targeting are some of the causes of these difficulties. Gender inclusivity should be incorporated into social protection policies to remove these barriers and ensure women have equal access to these programmes. Therefore, policy actors and administrators must consider gender inclusivity when developing and implementing social protection policies in Nigeria. It can help ensure these policies are inclusive and meet the needs of all members of society, including women and other marginalised groups.

The lack of communication and planning observed from the social protection policy actors and administrators in Nigeria in the current study is a concern that has been highlighted in several studies and reports. The absence of these two crucial

components can result in a lack of coordination and effectiveness in the implementation of social protection programmes. This can also result in a lack of sustainability, as the programmes may not be able to continue operating in the long term without adequate planning and coordination. According to studies, poor communication between those enacting social protection measures and those implementing them can lead to misunderstandings, miscommunications, and ultimately, programme failure (Neri, *et al.* 2018). Effective communication is essential to ensure all actors are aware of the programme's goals and objectives as well as the roles and responsibilities of each participating actor. Furthermore, communication can ensure that programmes are aligned with the goals and requirements of the target audiences (Agbola *et al.* 2017). A lack of a well-defined strategy in terms of planning may result in a lack of resources, attention, and ultimately, programme success (Jütting *et al.* 2016). The successful execution of social protection programmes depends on a comprehensive plan that considers the needs of the target populations, the available resources, and the programme's objectives. This plan should consider any implementation-related challenges and constraints, as well as how to overcome them (Jütting *et al.* 2016).

In Nigeria, the allocation of resources for social protection programmes has been an issue of concern. A lack of clear criteria for resource allocation has been observed in the current study as a challenge to the effective implementation of social protection policies. This has resulted in inconsistent and inefficient allocation of resources, leading to gaps in coverage and service delivery. For example, Oluwole and Nwokolo's (2017) study on the National Health Insurance Scheme in Nigeria indicates that one of the most significant barriers to the programme's successful implementation is a lack of clear resource allocation criteria. The authors emphasise the importance of the government establishing a transparent and unambiguous method for allocating resources to ensure that monies are used effectively and efficiently to accomplish the goals of social protection programmes. Similarly, Abiona (2015) examines the implementation of the CCT programme in Nigeria and discovers that the programme's goals are greatly hampered by the lack of clear criteria for resource distribution. According to the report, to ensure the programme reaches its intended users and generates the expected effects, the government should adopt transparent and unambiguous resource distribution rules. To ensure resources are used efficiently to

accomplish the aims of the social protection measures, the government should establish clear and open resource distribution criteria.

Ineffective social protection programme coverage is a big issue in Nigeria. Despite the existence of programmes, a large portion of the population is nonetheless ineligible to access their benefits. According to a study conducted by the ILO and the Federal Ministry of Labour and Employment in Nigeria, less than 10% of Nigeria's eligible population is covered by social security programmes (ILO 2014). Furthermore, the government has made significant progress in building social security programmes, but there is still a significant gap in the coverage of these programmes (Nigerian Institute of Social and Economic Research 2018). This study identified several explanations for the low effective coverage, including insufficient implementation and monitoring mechanisms, lack of awareness among the eligible population, and poor targeting approaches. Therefore, these findings from this study highlight the importance of the Nigerian government addressing the challenges associated with implementing viable social safety net programmes. The key to improving the effective coverage of social protection programmes in Nigeria is enhancing implementation and monitoring systems, better-targeted approaches, and promoting awareness among the eligible population.

Nigerian social protection measures may be less effective if they are not accompanied by sufficient monitoring and assessment mechanisms. According to the World Bank (2021c), the absence of a comprehensive monitoring and evaluation system in Nigeria contributed to the failure of various social protection programmes to reach their target populations. Furthermore, without regular reviews, it is difficult to assess the efficiency of social protection programmes and identify areas for improvement. Furthermore, the UNDP (2022) indicates that statistics on the extent and effectiveness of social protection programmes in Nigeria are frequently inadequate because of fragmented and uncoordinated monitoring and evaluation efforts. It is recommended that the government establish a comprehensive monitoring and evaluation system to track the development and impact of these programmes to solve the issue of inadequate monitoring and evaluation in Nigeria's social protection programmes. Routine evaluations and assessments should be conducted to ensure that the programmes reach their intended beneficiaries and have a positive impact on their lives.

5.6 SUMMARY OF MIXED METHODS RESEARCH FINDINGS

This study's key findings indicate the necessity of proposing policy recommendations to improve the effective implementation of social protection policies in Nigeria. To achieve this, the following section presents an overview of the study's quantitative and qualitative findings.

5.6.1 Quantitative findings

- The descriptive results highlighted the income gap among residents in the study area; dissatisfaction with housing, poor access to medical care, and a poor waste management system.

- The MPI result, based on a total of 204 respondents, found that 75% of respondents believe they are truly poor.

- Using the MPI, the respondents were categorised into moderately poor, poor, and very poor. In light of this, the results revealed that the respondents in Gwagwalada are highly deprived of healthcare, households in Bwari are mainly deprived of employment and healthcare, and respondents in Kuje mainly resort to skipping a meal and having poor access to healthcare and housing.

- The MPI results showed that a collective 73% of the women are poor and very poor compared to 71% of the men, suggesting that poverty is more prevalent among women than men.

- The MPI results also showed that poverty is more prevalent among those who are doing informal work and those who are unemployed and looking for work.

- According to the MPI results, access to social protection is more prevalent in Bwari, and there is no access observed in Gwagwalada, where all respondents reported that they do not have access to social protection. Furthermore, the results showed that men have more access to social protection programmes than women, although it was established that women are poorer than men.

- Of the respondents, 82% believed that the social protection services do not help bring them out of poverty, which emphasises the lack of coordination of social protection delivery.

- Household that has marginal access to social protection are at odds of reducing their poverty levels by 3.618 times compared to those who have no access.

5.6.2 Qualitative findings

- The qualitative study revealed a lack of awareness of social protection policy by the administrators.
- Gender inclusivity is not properly considered when designing social protection schemes in Nigeria.
- There is no adequate programme put in place to enable effective social protection policy responses.
- There is a lack of practical government commitment towards social protection programmes.
- The criteria for the allocation of resources to the poor is unclear.
- A lack of adequate funds impacts effective social protection policy responses.
- Constant changes of governments in power have influenced effective social protection policy responses.
- The inability to identify the target audience has affected effective social protection policy responses.
- Poor planning and public communication strategies are part of the challenges faced during the implementation of social protection policies.
- A lack of monitoring and evaluation of existing social protection programmes in the country has negatively impacted poverty alleviation.

5.6.3 Synthesis and discussion of quantitative and qualitative results

In order to facilitate the comprehension of the overall results, the qualitative and quantitative data were integrated. While the convergent mixed approach was employed, emphasis was placed on the iteration of similar themes from both methodologies to enhance the discussion of preliminary findings. In other words, the methodology behind the synthesis of qualitative and quantitative findings was a process of investigation and discovery of relationships between and across findings, which is fundamental to all evidence-based synthesis.

This is significant because the resulting outputs have greater relevance and value for decision-makers and social protection stakeholders, who are unlikely to be interested in knowing whether something works without context, accessibility, and feasibility concerns. This review aims to address a notable deficiency in the current

understanding of poverty mitigation strategies in Nigeria, which persists despite the recent emphasis and prioritisation of social protection. To synthesise the qualitative and quantitative outcomes, a combination of themes and structured narratives were employed (Dizon-Woods *et al.* 2005:45).

5.6.3.1 Access to and awareness of social protection

This study's qualitative findings demonstrated a lack of innate social protection awareness among some administrators in the country. Similarly, the quantitative results demonstrated a lack of knowledge of and access to social protection among some household members in Nigeria. The qualitative findings revealed that some actors and administrators were incapable of identifying a single available social protection programme and were uncertain about the number of household members who may simultaneously benefit from more than one programme. They were also unable to highlight the strategies and programmes put in place to facilitate implementation. The quantitative findings showed that 67% of poor and very poor households do not have access to social protection, and 68% said they are unaware of any social protection activities in their communities. However, the quantitative findings found that households with even limited access to social protection have a 3,618-fold lower chance of improving their poverty levels compared to those without access.

Access to social protection is crucial for several reasons. Women who lack access to reproductive health treatments may die during childbirth. Consequently, it is essential to assess the proposal by the UN for a Social Protection Floor that requires universal access to social transfers and services (UN 2015). To ensure that all individuals are protected from discrimination or abuse, a broad range of social protection interventions should be prioritised, including formal and informal social assistance transfers, social insurance measures, access to social services, and social equality programmes, to safeguard all individuals from discrimination or abuse.

Simultaneously, advocacy activities play a vital role in enhancing employees' and employers' knowledge of social security policies, reminding them of its mandatory nature and promoting participation. Awareness campaigns involving mass media and social media are particularly crucial since they help the general public gain a better

understanding and perception of social protection programmes (National Social Protection Strategy 2020:17).

5.6.3.2 Effective coverage

The qualitative findings of this study identified low effective coverage as a barrier to effective social protection policy responses to alleviate poverty in Nigeria. Notably, the majority of the population did not have access to the ILO floors for "essential health care, including maternity care, basic income security for children, which provides access to nutrition, education, care, and other necessary goods and services, basic income security for persons of active age who are unable to earn a sufficient income, particularly in cases of sickness, unemployment, maternity, and disability, and basic income security for older people" (International Labour Organisation 2014). Similarly, the quantitative findings of this study indicated a distinct component of inadequate effective coverage in terms of age, meal consumption, unemployment, and healthcare. The younger generation was moderately poor in certain regions and very poor in others. Furthermore, certain areas have access to social protection while others do not. Disparities in elderly protection and access to medical care also exist. Nonetheless, it is crucial to emphasise that the ILO's (2022) definition of effective coverage ensures that at least one cash benefit, whether contributory or non-contributory, is provided to a portion of the population. This coverage aims to cater to children, new mothers, people with disabilities, the unemployed, the elderly, and other vulnerable members of society.

5.6.3.3 Gender inclusivity

According to the qualitative findings of this study, gender inclusivity is not used to inform the design of social protection programmes. The quantitative result further revealed gender bias and inequality in the existing social protection policy responses. The findings showed that 73% of women are poor or very poor, compared to 71% of men, implying that poverty is more frequent among women than men. In addition, 39% of men have access to social protection, whereas only 31% of women do. Women and men are safeguarded from poverty and insecurity when social protection systems address gendered concerns throughout their lives and assist in times of hardship, vulnerability, or disaster. Furthermore, women's experiences are eventually altered

144

and transformed as a gendered perspective helps them cope with risks and recover from shocks (SPIAC-B 2019).

5.6.3.4 Government commitment

A lack of political and financial commitment by the government to social protection to alleviate poverty in Nigeria was revealed by the qualitative result of this study. The quantitative result also showed abandonment and a lack of basic amenities in areas in the FCT of Nigeria. Generally, a lack of government commitment can be seen in the poverty level of the population. To enhance the living conditions of vulnerable individuals, the government must demonstrate a unified and dedicated approach at the federal, state, and local levels towards providing superior social protection services. This would involve upgrading existing pensions, health care, and social security schemes. Furthermore, governments must integrate social protection programmes into national policies and extend basic social protection interventions to community-level beneficiaries. Adopting a human rights framework for social protection is crucial for the government to uphold its values and principles. Slaughter (2017) recognises the nexus between the government's commitment to social protection and sustainable economic development, which, in turn, can alleviate poverty and address inequalities.

5.6.3.5 Coordination

In the qualitative results, a lack of coordination was identified as an impediment to the effectiveness of Nigeria's existing social protection policy in alleviating poverty. The findings show that this lack of coordination is due to limited funds, poor organisation, and a negative attitude among recipients. This feeds back into the quantitative findings, which revealed that 82% of respondents felt the social protection policies and programmes are ineffective, thereby indicating that social protection policy actors and administrators lack coordination. Langenhove (2016) emphasises the significance of coordination for the provision of social protection floors. Proper coordination, which includes identifying the roles and responsibilities of the various stakeholders, is critical to avoiding gaps, overlaps, and inefficiencies in the development and implementation of the social protection floor.

5.6.3.6 Planning

The qualitative results from this study revealed that the participants were unable to identify the plans put in place to facilitate social protection policies. Logistics, data, and financial difficulties were identified as limits. The quantitative findings also demonstrated a lack of planning that fails to account for large household sizes and family structures when fulfilling social protection needs, thereby driving members of such households further into poverty. Planning as a component of public administration and management is essential at all stages of social protection implementation, whether it is strategic planning, programme planning, or control. Planning evaluates the future of social protection in the nation, recommends when programmes and policies must be coordinated, and harmonises operations across ministries in the direction of comprehensive and convergent services (Dizon-Woods *et al.* 2005:45). It helps with goal setting, specifying tasks to be performed, and ultimately, proposes a design for implementation.

5.6.3.7 Monitoring and evaluation

The qualitative results of this study highlighted poor monitoring and evaluation as an obstacle to the effectiveness of the existing social protection policy responses in the country. The policy guidelines for social protection were not regularly revised and improved, the methods involved in supervising functions for social protection frameworks were uncertain, and the frequency with which these procedures were supervised was unknown. This study's quantitative findings also revealed the danger posed by the waste disposal technique, consequently revealing a lack of proper attention by the appropriate authorities. The lack of effective coverage, gender inclusivity, government commitment, poor planning, communication, and execution of social protection in Nigeria to relieve poverty is indicative of inadequate monitoring and evaluation. The OECD (2019b;11) argues for robust monitoring and evaluation. It provides the most effective method for determining whether a country's social protection policies and programmes are fulfilling their primary objectives, and also for making suggestions for improving programme and system performance. An effective monitoring and evaluation system provides a cycle of continuous learning, stimulates social protection change, and enhances service delivery. In addition, it improves policy and programme administration and planning, its efficiency and effectiveness, assists

with budgeting, and increases government policy and programme accountability (Transform 2017:7).

5.7 CHAPTER SUMMARY

Chapter Four presented a detailed analysis and interpretation of the quantitative and qualitative collected data. The quantitative analysis section explored various aspects of the data by discussing the response rate for the quantitative questionnaire, indicating the level of participation in the study. The socio-demographic characteristics of the respondents, categorised by location, were then examined to provide an understanding of the study population. The determination of the Multidimensional Poverty Index (MPI) and the multinomial logistic regression analysis were used to analyse the quantitative research questions. The qualitative analysis section discussed the response rate for the qualitative interviews and highlighted the level of engagement from the participants. The challenges impeding social protection policy responses as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria were then explored through thematic analysis as well as the effectiveness of existing social protection programmes. The chapter concluded with a summary of the mixed methods research findings. The quantitative findings were presented, followed by the qualitative findings. A synthesis and discussion of the quantitative and qualitative results were provided which highlighted key insights related to access and awareness of social protection, effective coverage, gender inclusivity, government commitment, coordination, planning, and monitoring and evaluation.

The subsequent chapter proffers conclusion and recommendation.

CHAPTER 6: CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter summarises the findings of this study and provides recommendations to improve social protection policy responses. This chapter's primary focus is evaluating the connections between the literature review to examine the social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria and the findings from quantitative and qualitative data analysis from the respondents and participants to make recommendations. In addition, areas for future research are suggested. Finally, the study objectives are linked to the conclusions and recommendations in this chapter.

6.2 THE OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

The study's main objective was to examine the social protection policy responses to poverty. To achieve the aim of the study, the following research sub-objectives were addressed:

- To contextualise the study in the discipline of NPM;
- To determine the poverty status in the study areas in Nigeria by measuring the MPI;
- To identify the factors influencing the poverty status of the households in the study areas in Nigeria;
- To identify challenges impeding the social protection policy as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria;
- To assess the effectiveness of the current social protection programmes in Nigeria in reducing poverty; and
- To provide recommendations to mitigate the implementation challenges and improve Nigeria's social protection policy responses to poverty.

6.3 CONCLUSIONS TO THE STUDY

6.3.1 Findings from the study

The findings are discussed under two headings, namely key findings from the literature review and findings from the primary research relating to quantitative and qualitative research methods.

6.3.1.1 Key findings from the literature review

- A country's welfare system reflects its social policy towards the wellbeing of its citizens and the state's role in it.

- The developmental welfare state prioritises social investment programmes as an economic policy for the social inclusion of the poor, based on core social development principles.

- In recent years, social protection has shifted primarily because of overwhelming evidence that social protection programmes may reduce poverty and advance toward increasing employment quality.

- Based on social solidarity and collective funding, social protection ensures the wellbeing of all members of society, whether they are children or the elderly or those afflicted with illness, unemployment, or handicaps.

- Political and civil society champions' ideologies, views, and decisions, and the incidence of poverty, inequality, and vulnerability, influence a country's choice of social protection.

- African social protection practices stem from normative values of altruism, ubuntu, solidarity, and kinship/family as the primary sources of support.

- In African countries, the state plays a significant role in providing social services. This is because of various factors, including African countries' colonial histories, post-colonial aspirations, a state-centric approach, and Africa's endogenous culture.

- In sub-Saharan Africa, Nigeria included, there is an issue of complex institutional mechanisms that makes timely and effective policy implementation difficult as well as antagonism from numerous political forces.

- Although the Nigerian Constitution does not explicitly mention social protection, Article 16b provides for welfare, liberty, and happiness for every citizen based on social justice and equality of status and opportunity.

- Nigeria's provision of social investment programmes exhibits all the characteristics of a welfare state. However, its narrow view of the developmental welfare state has resulted in what is known as the 'burdens' of developmental welfarism.

- Nigeria is home to approximately 14% of the world's poor.

- Without significant steps, Nigeria is unlikely to make progress in eliminating rural poverty in the next decade.

- Nigerian women own less property and have a high illiteracy rate.

- Many Nigerians, especially in the north, lack access to education, electricity, clean water, and improved sanitation.

- Employment does not guarantee escape from poverty in Nigeria.

- Nigerian law does not provide for unemployment, non-occupational disability, or family benefits.

- Health care in Nigeria is underfunded, with a skewed distribution towards secondary and tertiary care, creating inequity in access and payment, especially for poor people in rural regions.

- There is an assumption that the Nigerian population are capable of accessing publicly provided services, which is a huge contradiction to the relatively high-poverty incidence, vulnerability, and inequality in the country.

- Nigeria offers a decentralised approach to the existing social protection programmes in the country wherein the structures of social protection at the national government level are replicated at the state and local government levels.

- Currently, Nigerian law makes no provision for unemployment, non-occupational disability, or family benefits.

- The Nigerian government spends a relatively low amount of the national budget on social protection.

- The criterion for fund allocation is inadequate.

- Institutions catering to the needy are underfunded.

- Requests for budget allocation are often overlooked, hindering poverty alleviation efforts.

- Many government programs exist only on paper and are not implemented.

- The social protection programmes are present but ineffective in reducing poverty.

6.3.1.2 Key findings from the primary research

Research objective 1: The main research objective of the study was to examine the social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria. The first sub-objective was contextualising the study in the discipline of NPM. The findings are as follows:

- The results showed that NPM is used as a central theoretical framework to guide an efficacy-driven culture in social protection in a developmental state or a country that needs to integrate the developmental state paradigm.
- The results showed that NPM is a culture of entrepreneurial government and a set of specific ideas of what should be done during the administrative process.
- The results expounded that NPM should not be viewed as what the government should do but rather as how the government should carry out its responsibilities to accomplish its mission.

Research objective 2: To determine the poverty status in the study areas in Nigeria by measuring the MPI. The following are the findings:

- The results showed an average MPI of 0.58, which implies that 58% of the people in the study area (Gwagwalada, Kuje and Bwari) are deemed poor.
- The results showed that the respondents in Gwagwalada are highly deprived in healthcare (100%) and resort to skipping a meal (83%) to make ends meet. Households in Bwari are mainly deprived of employment (with 67% being unemployed) and health care, and resort to skipping a meal; all with a proportion of 67%. In Kuje, the community mainly resort to skipping a meal (100%) and are deprived of health care (85%) and accommodation (60%).
- Health care and access to food are the main drivers of poverty in all areas.
- The area with a more prevalent poverty rate is Kuje, which has an average MPI of 0.66. This implies that 66% of the sample is deprived of basic needs, which is more than Bwari (average MPI = 0.58) and Gwagwalada (average MPI = 0.54).
- The results depicted that a collective 73% of the women are poor and very poor compared to 71% of the men.
- The results showed that a collective 100% with a primary level of education are very poor, and 82% with adult schooling are poor and very poor.

- Poverty is more prevalent in the adult category (a collective of 94%) than in the youth category (a collective of 67%).
- The CCT is more common than other types of grants.
- The Teach Nigeria Scheme is the most common social protection accessed in the study areas.
- Access to social protection is more prevalent in Bwari (65%), followed by Kuje (35%), and there is no access observed in Gwagwalada (100%), where all respondents reported that they do not have any social protection access.

Research objective 3: To identify the factors influencing the poverty status of the households in the study areas in Nigeria. The following were the findings:

- The multinomial logistics regression showed that the coefficient of sex was negative and statistically significant at the 10% level, indicating that with a marginal increase in a male-headed household, the odds at which the household become poor is reduced by 2.781 times.
- The coefficient of age was negative and statistically significant at the 1% significance level, implying that the probability of an individual becoming poor decreases by 0.269 times with an advance in age.
- The coefficient of household size had a positive sign and was significant at the 5% level. This suggests that an increase in the size of households among the respondents is linked to 0.668 times increase in the poverty levels of their households.
- Access to social protection was significant at the 1% level, with a negative coefficient of 3.618, suggesting that a household that has marginal access to social protection is at odds of reducing their poverty levels by 3.618 times compared to households without any access.

Research objective 4: To identify challenges impeding the social protection policy as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria. The following are the findings:

- A lack of awareness of social protection policy programmes and strategies was identified as a challenge impeding effective social protection policy responses to poverty alleviation in Nigeria.
- The lack of government commitment negatively impacted effective social protection policy responses to poverty alleviation in Nigeria.

- A lack of defined roles and responsibilities on the part of the administrators was identified as a challenge impeding effective social protection policy responses to poverty alleviation in Nigeria.
- A lack of gender inclusivity affected the effective social protection policy responses to poverty alleviation in Nigeria.
- Poor planning was highlighted as one of the challenges faced during the implementation of social protection.
- Poor public communication strategies were highlighted as one of the challenges faced during the implementation of social protection.
- The results showed that poor criteria for resource allocation have impeded the social protection policy responses to poverty alleviation in Nigeria.
- A lack of adequate coverage has impeded the existing social protection policy programmes from alleviating poverty.
- A low effective coverage was highlighted as one of the challenges impeding the social protection policy responses to poverty alleviation in Nigeria.
- A lack of monitoring and evaluation of existing social protection programmes in the country is one of the challenges impeding the social protection policy responses to poverty alleviation in Nigeria.

Research objective 5: To assess the effectiveness of the current social protection programmes in Nigeria in reducing poverty. The following are the findings:

- The criterion for fund allocation is inadequate.
- Institutions catering to the needy are underfunded.
- Requests for budget allocation are often overlooked, hindering poverty alleviation efforts.
- Many government programs exist only on paper and are not implemented.
- The social protection programmes are present but ineffective in reducing poverty.

6.4   RECOMMENDATIONS

The last research objective was to suggest recommendations based on both the quantitative and qualitative results to mitigate the implementation challenges and

improve Nigeria's social protection policy responses to poverty. The recommendations focus on aspects that the descriptive statistics and non-parametric tests found to be associated with the beneficiaries of social protection in the study area; factors that were found to be statistically significant in influencing poverty levels through MPI and the use of the multinomial logistics regression; and the results from the interviews with the social protection policy administrators through Atlas ti. analysis.

6.4.1 The need for spatial analysis of poverty level

The poverty level is a continuous measure that reflects the severity or degree of poverty experienced by individuals or households living below a specified poverty threshold. The findings from the study in Bwari, Kuje, and Gwagwalada highlight the critical need for spatial analysis of poverty levels. By conducting spatial analysis of the poverty level, researchers or policymakers can identify areas or regions with the most severe poverty and comprehend the underlying factors that contribute to the severity of poverty in those areas. In addition to informing targeted interventions and policies tailored to the specific requirements of various regions, spatial analysis of poverty levels can also be used to inform targeted interventions and policies. For instance, if a spatial analysis reveals that poverty is most severe in a particular region due to limited access to healthcare or education, policymakers can devise interventions to address these specific needs in that region.

6.4.2 The need for gender mainstreaming

Based on the findings of the study in Bwari, Kuje, and Gwagwalada area councils, it is evident that gender mainstreaming is crucial in the implementation of social protection initiatives. The study revealed a higher prevalence of poverty among women compared to men, indicating the need to address gender inequalities in poverty alleviation efforts. Therefore, it is recommended that social protection programmes and policies be designed and implemented with a gender-responsive approach. This entails considering the specific challenges faced by women, such as gender-based discrimination in the labour market, and providing targeted support to address these issues.

.

6.4.3 The need to create empowerment and educational opportunities for graduates

Based on the findings of the study in Bwari, Kuje, and Gwagwalada area councils, it is evident that creating empowerment and educational opportunities for graduates is crucial in addressing poverty. The study revealed that attaining higher education does not automatically lead to escaping poverty in Nigeria. Therefore, it is recommended to focus on empowering educated individuals, particularly graduates, to participate in entrepreneurship initiatives. Social protection programmes should be designed to support and encourage entrepreneurship among graduates, providing them with the necessary resources and opportunities to start their own businesses and improve their economic well-being. Additionally, it is essential for social protection policies aimed at poverty alleviation to have a comprehensive approach that incorporates education as a vital tool for upward mobility.

6.4.4 The need to implement the provision of a minimum social floor

Based on the findings of the study areas, there is a clear need to implement the provision of a minimum social floor as part of social protection policies. Adequate support for individuals through social assistance programmes and maintaining a reasonable income level for those enrolled in social security schemes and their dependents are crucial to addressing poverty in these communities. Moreover, social protection policies should be designed to empower communities and enable them to pursue sustainable livelihood strategies. To ensure inclusivity and effectiveness, these policies should be expanded and made accessible to the most vulnerable groups. For instance, targeted cash transfers or food assistance can be provided to vulnerable households, and social protection programmes should be designed to be accessible to everyone, regardless of gender, age, or other factors.

6.4.5 The need for proper public management practices among social protection policy actors and administrators

It is important to emphasise the need for proper public management practices among social protection policy actors and administrators in Bwari, Kuje, and Gwagwalada. Effective public management plays a critical role in the successful implementation of social protection programmes. Proper planning, organisation, leadership, control,

monitoring, and evaluation are essential components of public management practices in the context of social protection. Adequate training and professional development programmes for administrators can enhance their decision-making skills and ensure a higher level of competence and commitment in implementing social protection policies. Also, regular monitoring and evaluation of the social protection interventions in these communities can provide valuable insights into the progress and shortcomings of these programmes. This feedback loop enables policymakers and administrators to make informed adjustments, address any issues or gaps, and improve the overall effectiveness of social protection measures.

6.4.6　The need to priorities informal social protection policy responses

The study conducted in Bwari, Kuje, and Gwagwalada area councils in Nigeria highlights the higher susceptibility of rural areas to extreme poverty and the insufficient social protection coverage from federal and state levels, leaving some individuals without support. This study recommends the implementation of informal social protection mechanisms through local government channels. Building trust with communities is crucial to ensuring the effective delivery of these informal measures, thereby benefiting households and communities. Moreover, the study reveals that poverty is prevalent among informal and unemployed workers. To tackle this, policy interventions could focus on promoting the growth of small and medium enterprises, as they offer a significant source of employment. Additionally, providing targeted training programmes to equip individuals with the skills needed for formal employment could further alleviate poverty in these rural areas.

6.4.7　The need to properly target beneficiaries and create a holistic database for monitoring and evaluation.

The study conducted in Bwari, Kuje, and Gwagwalada sheds light on the challenges associated with the accurate identification of social protection beneficiaries. It highlights the presence of fraud and corruption among certain beneficiaries and administrators due to a lack of reliable and up-to-date beneficiary data. The study recommends the creation of a centralised and regularly updated database that specifically targets beneficiaries of each social assistance programme. This centralised database would enhance overall coordination in the distribution of social

assistance, enabling effective tracking, data collection, monitoring, and evaluation of social protection programs at the federal, state, and local government levels. Effective tracking and data-driven decision-making, data collecting, monitoring, and evaluation mechanisms for social protection programmes must be strengthened at the federal, state, and local government levels. Therefore, the challenge of administrators using a manual registration system should be tackled.

6.4.8 The need to adopt a centralised registry

The study conducted in Bwari, Kuje, and Gwagwalada highlights the pressing need for Nigeria to adopt a centralised registry for social protection programmes. Nigeria's social protection policy suffers from inadequate monitoring and evaluation mechanisms. A notable example is the absence of a system to detect if a household member is receiving benefits from multiple social protection programmes. The study recommends the establishment of a centralised "single registry" that collects and maintains standardised beneficiary information. By implementing such digital platforms, Nigeria can reap numerous benefits. Firstly, it can reduce administrative expenses associated with managing multiple registries. Additionally, a centralised registry provides a unified data source, enabling authorities to track the programmes and social assistance received by households accurately. This prevents duplication of benefits and ensures efficient allocation of resources. Furthermore, a centralised registry offers valuable data that can be utilised for multiple programmes, enabling informed decision-making and improved targeting of social protection initiatives in Bwari, Kuje, and Gwagwalada.

6.5 AREAS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH

This study focused on social protection policy responses in three area councils in Abuja, FCT, Nigeria. Further research can cover other area councils in Abuja as well as local government areas across different states in Nigeria. Furthermore, the potential of informal social protection policy responses in Nigeria to alleviate poverty should be researched because it has been predicted that Nigeria will make little progress in eliminating rural poverty over the next decade.

Nigeria has the sixth largest population of youths in the world and the largest population of young people in Africa. Hence, skills acquisition and empowerment programmes, which are form of social protection, should be further researched to observe their impact on youths across different regions in Nigeria.

Due to the lack of a holistic database of social protection policy actors and administrators in Nigeria, the sampling frame did not cover all the views of different actors, which led to the generalisation of the findings. Moreso, some social protection bodies were afraid of giving out information, and therefore, declined to take part in the study. It was also impossible to get hold of many organisations' contact details online, which led to many cold calls. It is vital that a comprehensive national database of relevant social protection bodies be created with all the relevant contacts and maintained regularly for use as a sampling frame for future research. Future researchers can enter into a memorandum of agreement as consent to use the database to conduct research.

6.6 CHAPTER SUMMARY

Chapter Five presented a summary of the findings from the study on social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria and provided recommendations to improve these policies. The chapter began with an introduction that outlined its purpose and linked the study objectives to the conclusions and recommendations. The study utilised descriptive statistics (charts, tables, and graphs), non-parametric chi-square tests, and multinomial regression to analyse the quantitative data collected from households in the study areas. The qualitative data which was gathered from the social protection policy actors and administrators was analysed using the Atlas.ti. The study revealed that social protection was ineffective.

The study had six main objectives, which included contextualising the study in the discipline of New Public Management (NPM), determining the poverty status in the study areas, identifying factors influencing poverty, identifying challenges impeding social protection policies, assessing the effectiveness of current social protection programmes, and providing recommendations to mitigate implementation challenges and improve social protection policies.

The conclusions section was divided into two parts: key findings from the literature review and key findings from the primary research. The key findings from the literature

review highlighted the importance of a country's welfare system, the principles of social development, the influence of political and civil society champions, the role of the state in providing social services in Africa, and the challenges faced in implementing social protection programs in Nigeria.

The key findings from the primary research addressed each of the research objectives. These findings included insights on the use of NPM as a framework for social protection, the poverty status in the study areas measured by the Multidimensional Poverty Index (MPI), factors influencing poverty levels, challenges impeding social protection policies, and the ineffectiveness of current social protection programs in reducing poverty.

Based on these findings, the chapter presented a set of recommendations. These recommendations included the need for spatial analysis of poverty levels to identify areas with the most severe poverty, gender mainstreaming in social protection initiatives, the creation of empowerment and educational opportunities for graduates, the implementation of a minimum social floor, the adoption of proper public management practices, the prioritisation of informal social protection responses, and the establishment of a comprehensive database for monitoring and evaluation.

References

Abdulai, A.M. & Shamshiry, E. 2014. *Theory and Practice on the Nexus Between Poverty, Natural Resources and Governance*. Springer Link.

Abiona, T. 2015. Evaluating the implementation of the conditional cash transfer (CCT) programme in Nigeria. *African Journal of Economic and Sustainable Development*, 4(2):79–93.

Aboyade, O. 1975. On the needs for an operational specification of poverty in Nigerian economy. In *The Operational Proceedings of the 1975 Annual Conference of the Nigerian Economic Society on Poverty in Nigeria*. Ibadan: Nigeria. 25–34.

Addae-Korankye, A. 2019. Theories of Poverty: A Critical Review. Journal of Poverty, Investment and Development, 48: 55 - 62. DOI: 10.7176/JPID

Adebayo, T. & Udegbunam, O. 2021. Abuja's abandoned communities where residents live without basic amenities. *Premium Times*, 5 January [Online] Available from: https://www.premiumtimesng.com/agriculture/agric-news/348611-abujas-abandoned-communities-where-residents-live-without-basic-amenities.html [Accessed on 23 October 23 2022].

Adewole, D. A., Udeh, E., Shahun, V. & Adebayo, A. 2015. Payment for health care and perception of the national health insurance scheme in a rural area in Southwest Nigeria. *American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene,* 93(3): 648–654. doi: 10.4269/ajtmh.14-0245.

Adésínà, O. 2007. In Search of Inclusive Development: Introduction. In: Adésínà,'.O. (Eds) *Social Policy in Sub-Saharan African Context.* Social Policy in a Development Context. Palgrave Macmillan, London. https://doi.org/10.1057/9780230590984_1Adésínà, O. (Ed.). 2010. Rethinking the social protection paradigm: Social policy in Africa's development. In *Strategies for Social Protection in the Global Multi-crises.* Seoul: Graduate School of Public Administration. pp. 7–32.

Adésínà, J.O. 2015. Return to a wider vision of social policy: Re-reading theory and history. *South African Review of Sociology*, 46(3):99–119. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/21528586.2015.1077588

African Union. 1981. African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights. Available from: https://au.int/en/treaties/african-charter-human-and-peoples-rights [Accessed on 1 March 2021].

African Union. 2008. Social Protection Policy Framework for Africa. Available from: https://au.int/en/documents/20080916/social-protection-policy-framework-africa [Accessed on 12 July 2021].

Agbola, F.B., Eboreime, E.J. & Alao, A. 2017. The need for effective communication in social protection programmes in Nigeria. *Journal of Social Policy and Development,* 6(1):1–10.

Ahmad Saifuddin, A. D. H., & Ahmad, S. Y. 2021. The implication of online marketing strategies on consumers' decision-making process in Malaysia. Jurnal Pengguna Malaysia.

Aiyede, E., Sha, P., Haruna, B., Olutayo, A., Ogunkola, E. and Best, E. (2015) The Political Economy of Social Protection Policy Uptake in Nigeria. Partnership for African Social and Governance Research Working Paper No. 002, Nairobi, Kenya

Akwagyiram, A. 2020. Forty per cent of Nigerians live below the poverty line: Report. *Reuters,* 4 May [Online] Available from: https://www.reuters.com/article/us-nigeria-economy-poverty-idUSKBN22G19A [Accessed on 14 July 2021].

Akinola, O. 2014. *Graduation and Social Protection in Nigeria: A Critical Analysis of the COPE CCT Programme*. International Conference: Graduation and Social Protection.Akinola, O. 2016. *Rethinking the Design and Implementation of Nigeria's COPE Conditional Cash Transfer Programme*. Brazil: The International Policy Centre for Inclusive Growth.

Akote, A., Ibrahim, Y. & Muhammed, U. 2021. Wives, children groan as husbands leave for greener pastures. *Daily Trust*, 18 December [Online] Available from: https://dailytrust.com/wives-children-groan-as-husbands-leave-for-greener-pastures/ [Accessed on 13 November 2022].

Alaye-ogan, E.O. 2008. *Rural Poverty Among Women in Nigeria: A Case Study of Abuja Satellite Communities of Nigeria*. Published PhD thesis.St. Clements University.

Alderman, H. & Yemtsov, R. 2014. How can safety nets contribute to economic growth? *World Bank Economic Review,* 28(1):1–20.

Ali, A. 2021. *Quantitative Data Analysis*. Available from: file:///C:/Users/User/Downloads/quantitativedataanalysis2.pdf/ [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Alkire, S. & Santos, M. 2011. *Training Material for Producing National Human Development Reports: The Multidimensional Poverty Index (MPI.* Available from: https://www.ophi.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/MPI-Primer1.pdf [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Al-Samarrai, S., Handa, S. & Hossain, N. 2017. Social protection in sub-Saharan Africa: What is the role of government commitment? *World Development*, 96:245–257.

Anifalaje, K. 2017. Implementation of the right to social security in Nigeria. *African Human Rights Law Journal,* 17(2):413-435.

Arisha, A. & Ragab, M.A.F. 2018. Research methodology in business: a starter's guide. *Sciedu*, *5*(1): 1-23.

Asian Development Bank. 2001. *Our Framework Policies and Strategies*. Available from: https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/institutional-document/32100/social-protection.pdf [Accessed on 14 November 2022].

Asian Development Bank. 2013. *Social Protection Operational Plan 2014−2020*. Available from: https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/institutional-document/42704/files/social-protection-operational-plan.pdf [Accessed on 24 September 2022].

Asian Development Bank. 2014. *Redefining Poverty in Asia and the Pacific: ADB's Take*. Available from*:* https://www.adb.org/features/redefining-poverty-asia-and-pacific-adbs-take [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Asian Development Bank. 2020. *Asia's Journey to Prosperity: Policy, Market, and Technology Over 50 Years*. Available from: https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/publication/549191/asias-journey-prosperity.pdf [Accessed on 24 September 2022].

Asoegwu, S.N. 2018. *Leveraging Food Security Challenges in Nigeria: Through Agricultural Production, Processing and Storage for Mitigating Economic Recession*. Owerri Press.

Aassve, A., Engllehardt, H., Francavilla F., Kedir, A., Kim, J., Mealli, F., Mencarini, L., Pudney, S., Prskawetz, A., 2006. Poverty and fertility dynamics: a comparative analysis. *Population Review,* 45 (2): 1-23.

Auriacombe, C.L., Mouton, J. & Lutabingwa, J. 2006. Problematic aspects of the research, design, and measurement process in public administration research: Conceptual considerations. *Journal of Public Administration*, 41(3.1):574–587.

Awojobi, O. 2017. *Cultivating a Long-term Social Protection Strategy in Nigeria*. Available from: https://socialprotection.org/discover/blog/cultivating-long-term-social-protection-strategy-nigeria [Accessed on 8 July 2022].

Awojulugbe, O. 2018. World Bank: 87% of poor Nigerians are in the north. *The Cable*. Available from https://www.thecable.ng/world-bank-north-accounts-87-poor-people-nigeria [Accessed on July 6 2021].

Awortwi, N. & Aiyede, E.R. (Eds.). 2017. *Politics, Public Policy and Social Protection in Africa, Evidence from Cash Transfer Programmes*. Routledge. Available from https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315179599

Ayiro, L.P. 2012. *A Functional Approach to Educational Research Methods and Statistics : Qualitative, Quantitative, and Mixed Methods Approaches*. Edwin Mellen Press.

Baker, M.J. 2000. Selecting a research methodology. *The Marketing Review*, 1(3):373–397.

Ball, J., Bewick, V. & Cheek, L. 2005. Statistics review 14: Logistic regression. *Critical Care,* 9(1):112–118.

Barrientos, A. 2010. Social protection and poverty. *Social Policy and Development Programme Paper, no. 42*. Geneva: United Nations Research Institute for Social Development.

Barzelay, M. 2001. *The New Public Management: Improving Research and Policy Dialogue*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

Basheka, B.C. 2021. Public procurement governance: Toward an anti-corruption framework for public procurement in Uganda. In Dorasamy, N. & Fagbadebo, O. (Eds.). *Public Procurement, Corruption, and the Crisis of Governance in Africa.* Cham: Palgrave Macmillan. pp. 113–141.

Beegle, D. M. 2003. Overcoming the silence of generational poverty. *Talking Points*, *15*(1), 11-20.

Behrman, J.R., Schott, W., Mani, S., Dearden, K., Duc, L.T., Fernald, L. & Stein, A.D. 2017. Intergenerational transmission of poverty and inequality: Parental resources and schooling attainment and children's human capital in Ethiopia, India, Peru, and Vietnam. *Economic Development and Cultural Change,* 65(4):657–697. Available from https://doi.org/10.1086/691971

Bender, K., Kaltenborn, M. & Pfleiderer, C. 2013. *Social Protection in Developing Countries: Reforming Systems*. Abingdon: Routledge.

Berman, E. & Karacaoglu, G. 2020. *Public Policy and Governance Frontiers in New Zealand*. Bingley: Emerald Publishing.

Best, J.W. & Khan, J.V. 1993. *Research in Education*. 2nd ed. Boston: Allyn andBacon.

Bhardwaj, P. 2019. *Types of Sampling in Research*. Available from: file:///C:/Users/User/Downloads/Types_of_sampling_in_research.pdf [Accessed on 3 September 2022].

Blank, R. 2003. Selecting Among Anti-Poverty Policies: Can an Economist be Both Critical and Caring?, *Review of Social Economy,* 61:4, 447-469, DOI: 10.1080/0034676032000160949

Blank, R. 2010. Selecting among anti-poverty measures, can an economist be both critical and caring? *Review of Social Economy,* 61: 447-469.

Borucka, A. 2020. Logistic regression in modeling and assessment of transportservices. *Open Engineering*, 10(1):26–34. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1515/eng-2020-0029

Bradshaw, J., Gordon, D., Levitas, R., Middleton, S., Pantazis, C., Payne, S. & Townsend, P. 1998. *Perception of Poverty and Social ©exclusion. Report on Preparatory Research*. Bristol: Townsend Centre for International Poverty Research.

Bradshaw, T.K. 2007. Theories of poverty and anti-poverty programs in community development. *Community Development,* 38(1):7–25. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/15575330709490182

Bryman, A. 2016. *Social Research Methods*. USA: Oxford University Press.

Busetto, L., Wick, W. & Gumbinger, C. 2020. How to use and assess qualitative research methods. *Neurological Research and Practice,* 2(14):1–10. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1186/s42466-020-00059-z

Cadwallader, T.C. & Malaza, T. 2022. The Challenges of Targeting Social Protection Programs. Available from: https://www.povertyactionlab.org/blog/3-10-22/challenges-targeting-social-protection-programs [Accessed on 24 October 2022].

Cano, A. 2020. Urban poverty. In Orum, A.M. & Hoboken, N.J. (Eds.). *The Wiley Blackwell Encyclopedia of Urban and Regional Studies*. Wiley-Blackwell.

Capano, G. & Howlett, M. 2020. The Knowns and Unknowns of Policy Instrument Analysis: Policy Tools and the Current Research Agenda on Policy Mixes. SAGE Open, 10(1). Available from https://doi.org/10.1177/2158244019900568

Carter, B., Roelen, K., Enfield., S. & Avis, W. 2015. *Social Protection: Topic guide. GSDRC University of Birmingham, October:1–41*. Available from: https://opendocs.ids.ac.uk/opendocs/bitstream/handle/20.500.12413/14885/Social_Protection_Topic_Guide_online.pdf?sequence = 1&isAllowed = y [Accessed on 19 March 2021].

Castañeda, A., Doan, D., Newhouse, D., Nguyen, M.C., Uematsu, H. & Azevedo, J.P. 2018. A new profile of the global poor. *World Development*, 101:250–267.

Chalekian, P. M. 2016. Instantiations of POSDCORB: A Framework-Theory-Model Approach. *Administration & Society,* 48(3), 316–343. https://doi.org/10.1177/0095399713481599

Cheng, T., Johnson, S., & Goodman, E. 2016. Breaking the Intergenerational Cycle of Disadvantage: The Three Generation Approach. *Pediatrics,* 137(6): e20152467. doi: 10.1542/peds.2015-2467.

Christensen, R.K., & Perry, J.L. 2015. *Handbook of Public Administration.* New York: John Wiley & Sons.

Christina, C.P., Latifat, T.T., Collins, N.F. & Olatunbosun, A.T. 2014. National health insurance scheme: How receptive are the private healthcare practitioners in a local government area of Lagos state*. Nigerian Medical Journal*, 55(6):512–516. Available from: https://doi.org/10.4103/0300-1652.144712

Chung, D.K., Le, N.P. & Duy, L.V. 2015. Implementation of poverty reduction policies: An analysis of national targeted program for poverty reduction in the northwest region of vietnam. *International Journal of Business and Social Science,* 6(1):76–86.

CIS Australia. 2021. *Women's Empowerment in Zambia. Volunteer Abroad in Africa.* Available from: https://www.cisaustralia.com.au/program/womens-empowerment-in-zambia/

Cities Alliance. 2021. *Urban Poverty.* Available from: https://www.citiesalliance.org/themes/urban-poverty [Accessed on 24 August 2022].

Clarke, A. & Dawson, R. 1999. *Evaluation Research: An Introduction to Principles, Methods, and Practice.* London: Sage.

Clingermayer, J. 1992. Administrative argument. By Christopher Hood and Michael Jackson. Aldershot, UK: Dartmouth, 1991. 221p. $49.95. *American Political Science Review, 86*(1), 270–271. Available from: https://doi.org/10.2307/1964094

Cloete, F. 2007. Data analysis in qualitative public administration and management research. *Journal of Public Administration*, *42*(6): 512-527.

Cochran, C.L. & Malone, E.F. 2014. *Public Policy: Perspectives and Choices.* 5th ed.

Cook, S. 2009. *Social Protection in East and South-East Asia: A Regional Review.* Available from: http://www.socialprotectionasia.org/pdf/Sarah-Cook-SPA-WP02.pdf [Accessed on 13 September 2022].

Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria. 1999. Chapter II, "Fundamental Objectives and Directive Principles of State Policy.

Corbin, J. & Strauss, A. 2008. *Basics of Qualitative Research: Techniques and Procedures for Developing Grounded Theory.* Thousand Oaks: SAGE Publications.

Creswell, J.W. 2005. *Educational Research: Planning, Conducting, and Evaluating Quantitative and Qualitative Research.* 2nd ed. Upper Saddle River: Pearson Education.

Creswell, J. W. 2006. Choosing a mixed methods design. In A. Tashakkori & C. Teddlie (Eds.), Handbook of mixed methods in social and behavioral research pp. 53-88.

Creswell, J.W. 2007. *Qualitative Inquiry and Research Design: Choosing Among Five Approaches.* Thousand Oaks: Sage.

Creswell, J.W. 2009. *Research Design: Quantitative, Qualitative, Mixed Methods Approach.* 3rd ed. Thousand Oaks: SAGE Publications.

Creswell, J.W. 2013. *Research Design: Qualitative, Quantitative, and Mixed Methods Approaches.* New York: SAGE Publications.

Creswell, J. W., & Garrett, A. L. 2008. The "movement" of mixed methods research and the role of educators. *South African journal of education*, 28(3), 321-333.

Creswell, J.W. & Plano Clark, V.L. 2007. *Designing and Conducting Mixed Methods Research.* Thousand Oaks: Sage.

Creswell, J.W. 2014. *Research design: qualitative, quantitative, and mixed methods approaches.* United States of America: Sage Publications.

Creswell, J.W. & Plano Clark, V.L. 2018. *Designing and Conducting Mixed Methods Research.* Los Angeles: Sage Publications.

Damulak, D. 2017. Nigeria Solid Mineral Resource Potentials: An Overview.

University of Nigeria Nsukka. 5-10.

Dawadi, S., Shrestha, S. & Giri, R.A. 2021. Mixed-methods research: A discussion on its types, challenges, and criticisms. *Journal of Practical Studies in Education*, 2(2):25–36. Available from: https://doi.org/10.46809/jpse.v2i2.20

Deacon, B. & St. Clair, A. 2015. End poverty in all its forms everywhere. In Mengel, J., Young, D., Glaser, G. & Symon, C. (Eds.), *Review of Targets for the Sustainable*

Development Goals: The Science Perspective. Paris: International Council for Science.

Denscombe, M. 2001. *The Good Research Guide for Small-scale Social Projects.* Buckingham: Open University Press.

Denzin, N.K. & Lincoln, V.S. (Eds.). 1999. *Handbook of Qualitative Research.* 2nd ed. London: Sage.

Dercon, S. 2011. *Social Protection, Efficiency and Growth.* Working Paper WPS/201117. Available from: file:///C:/Users/User/Downloads/csae-wps-2011-17.pdf [Accessed on 2 February 2023].

Devereux, S. 2016. *Social Protection for Rural Poverty Reduction.* Food and Agriculture Organisation. Available from: https://www.fao.org/3/i5229e/i5229e.pdf [Accessed on 4 July 2022].

Devereux, S. & Sabates-Wheeler, R. 2004. *Transformative Social Protection.* Available from: www.ids.ac.uk/ids/bookshop [Accessed on 22 March 2021].

De Vos, A.S., Fouche, C.B. & Schurink, W. 2011. Qualitative data analysis and interpretations. In De Vos, A.S., Strydom, H., Fouché, C.B. & Delport, C.S.L. (Eds.). *Research at Grass Roots. To the Social Sciences and Human Service Professions.* Pretoria: Van Schaik. pp. 397–423.

De Vries, M.D. & Nemec, J. 2013. Public sector reform: An overview of recent literature and research on NPM and alternative paths. *International Journal of Public Sector Management,* 26(1):4–16.

De Wet, S. & Jarbandhan, D.B. 2006. Using the survey procedure and interview data collection technique. *Journal of Public Administration,* *41*(3.1): 669-681.

Diagne, S.B. 2011. On prospective: Development and a political culture of time. In Keita, L. (Ed.). *Philosophy and African Development. Theory and Practice.* Dakar: Codesria.

Dixon, J. 2012. Adapting recreation services to avoid situational poverty. *Palaestra,* 26(2).

Dixon-Woods, M., Agarwal, S., Jones, D., Young, B. & Sutton, A. 2005. Synthesising qualitative and quantitative evidence: a review of possible methods, *Journal of*

Health Services Research & Policy, 10(1):45–53. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1177/135581960501000110

Dostal, J.M. 2010. The developmental welfare state and social policy: Shifting from basic to universal social protection. *The Korean Journal of Policy Studies*, 25(3):147–176.

Dunn, W.N. 1994. *Public Policy Analysis: An Introduction.* 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall.

Ejechi, V. 2021. Nigeria's economy grew 3.4% in 2021—strongest since 2014. *The Cable,* 17 February. Available from: https://www.thecable.ng/breaking-nigerias-economy-grew-3-4-in-2021-strongest-since-2014

Eliassen, K.A. & Sitter, N. 2009. *Understanding Public Management.* London: Sage Publications.

Embassy of Japan in Nigeria. 2017. Toward a society in which women shine: A vocational training school in Nigeria. Available from: https://www.mofa.go.jp/files/000504801.pdf [Accessed on 2 February 2022].

Eskelinen, T. 2011. Absolute poverty. In Chatterjee, D.K. (Ed.). *Encyclopedia of Global Justice.* Dordrecht: Springer.

European Asylum Support Office (EASO). 2018. Key socio-economic indicators.

Available from:
https://www.ecoi.net/en/file/local/2001365/2018_EASO_COI_Nigeria_KeySocioEconomic.pdf

European Commission. 2015. Supporting Social Protection Systems, Tools, and Methods Series Concept Paper No. 4. Brussels: European Commission.

Eze, V., Odoh, N., Igwe, O., & Mgbanya, C. 2019. Socio-economic factors influencing poverty among rural households in onicha local government area, ebonyi state, Nigeria. *International Journal of Agricultural Research, Innovation and Technology,* 9(1), 8–13. https://doi.org/10.3329/ijarit.v9i1.42943

Ezema, B. & Ogujiuba, K. 2012. The developmental state debate: Where is Nigeria? *Journal of Sustainable Development,* 5(1):100–113. Available from: https://doi.org/10.5539/jsd.v5n1p100

Fadare, T. 2020. Water poverty distress in Nigerian communities. *Global Citizen*, 30 May. Available from: https://www.globalcitizen.org/fr/content/water-poverty-distress-in-nigerian-communities [Accessed on 2 February 2022].

Fair, C., Littman, R., Malhotra, N. & Shapiro, J. 2018. Relative poverty, perceived violence, and support for militant politics: Evidence from Pakistan. *Political Science Research and Methods*, 6(1):57–81.

Federal Republic of Nigeria. 1974. Labour Act. Laws of the Federation of Nigeria, 1974. Chapter L1. Lagos, Nigeria: Federal Government Press.

Federal Republic of Nigeria. 2010. Employees' Compensation Act (No. 6 of 2010). Available from https://www.ilo.org/dyn/natlex/natlex4.detail?p_isn=87608&p_lang=en [Accessed on 2 February 2023].

Federal Republic of Nigeria. 2014. Pension Reform Act. Laws of the Federation of Nigeria, 2014. Chapter P4. Lagos, Nigeria: Federal Government Press.

Federal Ministry of Budget and National Planning. 2019. *Nigeria's Social Protection Policy and Strategy Framework*. Available from: https://www.bmfp.gov.ng/index.php/social-protection/social-protection-policy-and-strategy-framework [Accessed on 2 February 2023].

Ferlie, E. 2017. *The New Public Management and Public Management Studies*. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/acrefore/9780190224851.013.129

Fontaine, G. 2016. The analysis of public policies. Concepts, theories, and methods. *Management and Analysis of Public Policies,* 16:121–123.

Food and Agriculture Organisation. 2017. *Strategic Work of FAO to Reduce Rural Poverty*. Available from: https://www.fao.org/3/i6835e/i6835e.pdf [Accessed on 31 January 2022].

Foster, J.E. 1998, Absolute versus relative poverty. *The American Economic Review,* 88(2):335–341.

Freire, M., Stren, R.E. & University of Toronto Centre for Urban and Community Studies. 2001. *The Challenge of Urban Government: Policies and Practices*. Washington, D.C.

Fry, R. 1989. *Mastering Public Administration; from Max Weber to Dwight Waldo.* Chatham, New Jersey: Chatham House Publishers, Inc.

Hagen-Zanker, J. & Tavakoli, H. 2012. An analysis of fiscal space for social protection in Nigeria. UNDP.

Garcia, M., Moore, C. & Moore T. 2012. The Cash Dividend. DOI: 10.1596/978-0-8213 8897-6.

Gassner, A., Harris, D., Mausch, K., Terheggen, A., Lopes, C., Finlayson, R.F. & Dobie, P. 2019. Poverty eradication and food security through agriculture in Africa: Rethinking objectives and entry points. *Outlook on Agriculture*, 48(4):309–315. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1177/0030727019888513

Gentilini, U., Almenfi, M., Orton, I. & Dale, P. 2020. *Social Protection and Jobs Responses to COVID-19: A Real-Time Review of Country Measures.* Washington, DC: World Bank.

George, A.L. & Bennett, A. 2005. *Case Studies and Theory Development in the Social Sciences.* 4th ed. Cambridge: The MIT Press.

Ginneken, W. 2005. *Managing risk and minimizing vulnerability: The role of social protection in pro-poor growth.* Available from: http://www.oit.org/wcmsp5/groups/public/---ed_protect/---soc_sec/documents/publication/wcms_secsoc_1510.pdf [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Given, L.M. (Ed.). 2008. *The SAGE Encyclopaedia of Qualitative Research Methods.* LosAngeles: Sage.

Goeman, J.J. & le Cessie, S. 2006. A goodness-of-fit test for multinomial logistic regression. *Biometrics*, *62*(4):980–985.

Graham, B. 2000. *Case Study Research Methods.* London: Continuum.

Grant, S., Hickey G. & Head S. 2019. Statistical primer: Multivariable regression considerations and pitfalls. *European Journal of Cardio-Thoracic Surgery*, 55(2):179–85. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/ejcts/ezy403

Grimm, K. & Widaman, K. 2012. *Construct Validity*. Available from: file:///C:/Users/User/Downloads/chap_032.grimm_widaman.2012.apahandbook.pdf [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Goulden, C. & D'arcy, C. 2014. *A Definition of Poverty. JRF Programme Paper Anti-poverty strategies for the UK*.

Government of New Brunswick. 2009. *What is Poverty?* Available from: https://www2.gnb.ca/content/gnb/en/departments/esic/overview/content/what_is_poverty.html [Accessed on 23 November 2022].

Guest, B., Bunce, A. & Johnson, L. 2006. How many interviews are enough? An experiment with data saturation and variability. *Field Methods*, 18(1):59–82.

Habitat for Humanity. 2017. *Relative vs Absolute Poverty; Defining Different Types of Poverty*. Available from: https://www.habitatforhumanity.org.uk/blog/2018/09/relative-absolute-poverty/ [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Hamel, K. Tong, B. & Hofer, M. 2019. Poverty in Africa is now falling—but not fast enough. *Future Development*, 28 March. Available from: https://www.brookings.edu/blog/future-development/2019/03/28/poverty-in-africa-is-now-falling-but-not-fast-enough/ [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Hanekom, S.X. 1987. *Public Policy: Framework and Instrument for Action*. Johannesburg: Macmillan.

Hansen, K. 2015. November 9th Cities: The New Frontier of Social Protection. Available from: https://blogs.worldbank.org/voices/cities-the-new-frontier-of-social-protection [Accessed on 17 September 2020].

Haque, M.S. 2007. Revisiting the new public management. *Public Administration Review*, 67(1):179–182.

Haque, M. 2021. *Social Policy: Concept, Goals, and Influencing Factors*. Available from: file:///C:/Users/User/Downloads/SocialPolicy.pdf [Accessed on 24 April 2022].

Harris, P. 1990. *Foundations of Public Administration: A Comparative Approach*. Hong Kong: Hong Kong University Press.

Harwell, M.R. 2011. Research design in qualitative/quantitative/mixed methods. In Conrad, C.F. & Serlin, R.C. (Eds.). *Research in Education: Pursuing Ideas as the Keystone of Exemplary Inquiry*. University of Minnesota. pp. 147-163.

Haurovi, M. 2021. Social protection and a developmental state in South Africa. *Journal of Public Administration and Development Alternatives,* 6(1):13–27.

Hausman, J. & McFadden, D. 1984. Specification tests for the multinomial logit model. *Econometrica*, *52*(5):1219–1240. Available from: https://doi.org/10.2307/1910997

Healey, J. 2011. *Poverty and Social Exclusion, Issues in Society*. Thirroul: The Spinney Press.

Hick, R. 2016. Material poverty and multiple deprivation in Britain: The distinctiveness of multidimensional assessment. *Journal of Public Policy,* 36 (2):277–308.

Hickey, S. 2007. Conceptualising the Politics of Social Protection in Africa. Available from:
https://hummedia.manchester.ac.uk/institutes/gdi/publications/workingpapers/bwpi/bwpi-wp-0407.pdf [Accessed on 30 March 2021].

Hodges, A. 2015. *Perspectives for Social Protection in West and Central Africa*. UNICEF.

Hodges, A., White, P.& Greenslade, M. 2011. Guidance for DFID country offices on measuring and maximising value for money in cash transfer programmes – toolkit and explanatory text. DFID, London. October.

Holmes, R., Akinrimisi, B. & Buck, R. 2011. Project Briefing Mapping social protection policy, programming, and actors. Overseas Development Institute/UNICEF, Nigeria.

Holmes, R., Akinrimisi, B., Morgan, J. & Buck, R. 2012. *Social Protection in Nigeria: Mapping Programmes and Their Effectiveness*. Overseas Development Institute.

Hope, K.R. 2001. The new public management: Context and practice in Africa. *International Journal of Management*, 4:119–134.

Hope, K.R. 2008. *Poverty, Livelihoods, and Governance in Africa; Fulfilling the Development Promise*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.

Houston, K. 2022. *Quantitative Data-collection Methods*. Available from: https://www.jotform.com/blog/quantitative-data-collection-methods/ [Accessed on 23 August 2022].

Howlett, M., Kim, J. & Weaver, P. 2006. Assessing instrument mixes through program and agency level data: Methodological issues in contemporary implementation research. *Review of Policy Research*, 23(1):129–151.

Hoynes, H., Marianne, E., & Stevens. H. 2006. Poverty in America: Trends and Explanations. *Journal of Economic Perspectives*, 20 (1): 47-68. DOI: 10.1257/089533006776526102

Hussain, M.A. 2019. Absolute poverty. In Greve, B (Ed.). *Routledge International Handbook of Poverty*. 1st ed. Routledge.

Huysamen, G.K. 2001. *Methodology for the Social and Behavioural Sciences*. Halfway House: International Thomson Publishing.

Ikenwa, C. 2019. Full List of Northern States in Nigeria. Available from: https://nigerianinfopedia.com.ng/northern-states-in-nigeria/ [Accessed on 8 April 2021].

Ikpeze, O. 2015. Non-justiciability of Chapter II of the Nigerian Constitution as an impediment to economic rights and development. *Developing Country Studies*, 5(18):48–56

ILO. 2021. Review of the Nigerian Government Budget Allocation and Expenditure to Social Protection with Regional and Global Comparisons: (2010-2020). Available from: https://www.social-protection.org/gimi/RessourcePDF.action;jsessionid=wDfAGRuff8Z26ttpQQv9JgnhSvGtxmrJ5ezTLxpbtnaMkiYH2RWT!2012212631?id=57453 [Accessed on 4 July 2023].

ILO World Labour Report. 2000. Income security and social protection in a changing world. Geneva: International Labour Office.

International Labour Organisation. 2014. *Social Protection in Nigeria: A Review of Current Programs and Policies*.Organisation

International Labour Organisation. 2017. *World Social Protection Report 2017–19 Universal Social Protection to Achieve the Sustainable Development Goals*. Geneva.

International Labour Organisation. 2019. *Social Protection Coverage and Gender in Nigeria*. Available from: https://www.ilo.org/wcmsp5/groups/public/---africa/---ro-addis_ababa/documents/publication/wcms_734153.pdf [Accessed on 2 February 2023].

International Labour Organisation. 2020. *World Social Protection Report 2020–22: Social Protection at the Crossroads—in Pursuit of a Better Future*. Geneva. Available from: https://www.social-protection.org/gimi/gess/WSPDB.action?id=13 [Accessed on 27 June 27 2021].

International Labour Organisation. 2021. *Poverty Alleviation Through Social and Economic Transformation*. Available from: https://www.ilo.org/wcmsp5/groups/public/---dgreports/---cabinet/documents/publication/wcms_771116.pdf [Accessed on 13 September 2022].

International Labour Organisation. 2022. *World Social Protection Report 2020–2022: Social Protection at the Crossroads—In Pursuit of a Better Future*. Available from: https://www.social-protection.org/gimi/WSPDB.action?id = 19 [Accessed on 4 December 2022].

International Policy Centre for Inclusive Growth. (2016). *Social Protection in Nigeria: A Multi-stakeholder Perspective*. Available from: http://ipc-undp.org/pub/IPCOnePagerNo66.pdf [Accessed on 31 January 2023].

Irele, A. 2019. The evolution of social welfare and social ©Work in Nigeria. *A Journal of Contemporary Research,* 16(4):64–85.

Jaiyeola, A.O. & Bayat, A. 2019. Assessment of trends in income poverty in Nigeria from 2010–2013: An analysis based on the Nigeria General Household Survey. *Journal of Poverty,* 24(3):1–18. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/10875549.2019.1668900

Jaiyeola, A.O. & Choga, I. 2020. Assessment of poverty incidence in Northern Nigeria. *Journal of Poverty*, 25(2):155–172. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/10875549.2020.1783424

Jansen, D. 2020. *What Is A Research (Or Scientific) Hypothesis?* Available from: https://gradcoach.com/what-is-a-research-hypothesis-or-scientific-hypothesis/ [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Jansen, D. & Warren, K. 2020. *Quantitative Data Analysis 101*. Available from: https://gradcoach.com/quantitative-data-analysis-methods/ [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Jennings, G. 2005. Business research, theoretical paradigms that inform. In Kempf-Leonard, K. (Ed.). *Encyclopedia of Social Measurement*. pp. 211–217. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-12-369398-5/00366-2

Jiuwen, S. & Tian, X. 2020. China's anti-poverty strategy and post-2020 relative poverty line. *China Economist*, 15(3):62–75.

Johnson, L. 2021. Dynamics of poverty on globalization. In Filho, W., Azul, A.M., Brandli, L., Salvia, A., Özuyar, P.G. & Wall, T. (Eds.). *No Poverty. Encyclopaedia of the UN Sustainable Development Goals*. Springer.

Jones, A. E. 1981. An Analysis of the Administrative Tasks Defined in the Posdcorb Model and Performed in the Operationalizing of the Community Education Concept in Selected Elementary School Districts of Cook County, Illinois. *Dissertations*, 2030.

Jütting, J., Mcloughlin, C. & Gaarder, M. 2016. Social protection in Africa: An overview of the development and implementation of social protection policies and programs. *World Development*, 84:220–234.

Kabir, S. 2016. *Methods of Data Collection*. Available from: file:///C:/Users/User/Downloads/MethodsofDataCollection.pdf [Accessed on 3 September 2022].

Kaltenborn, M., Abdulai, A., Roelen, K. & Hague, S. 2017. The Influence of Policy and Legal Frameworks on the Development of National Social Protection Systems. IDS Working Paper Volume 2017 No 501 CSP Working Paper Number 016.

Kazeem, Y. 2018. Nigeria has become the poverty capital of the world. *Quartz Africa*, 25 June. Available from: https://qz.com/africa/1313380/nigerias-has-the-highest-rate-of-extreme-poverty-globally/ [Accessed on 17 June 2021].

Khan, A.R. 2016. Policy implementation: Some aspects and issues. *Journal of Community Positive Practices*, (3):3–12.

Khan, A.R. & Khandaker, S. 2016. A critical insight into policy implementation and implementation performance. *Public Policy and Administration*, 15(4):538–548. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.13165/VPA-16-15-4-02

Kharas, H., Nucci, C., Hamel, K. & Tong, B. 2020. To move the needle on ending extreme poverty, focus on rural areas. *Brookings,* 21 February. Available from: https://www.brookings.edu/blog/future-development/2020/02/21/to-move-the-needle-on-ending-extreme-poverty-focus-on-rural-areas/ [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Kim, Y.M. 2008. Beyond East Asian welfare productivism in South Korea. *Policy and Politics*, 36(1):109–125

Kothari, C.R. 2004. *Research Methodology: Methods and Techniques*. New Age International.

Kremer, M., Willis, J. & You, Y. 2021. Converging to convergence. In Eichenbaum, M. & Hurst, E. (Eds.). *Macroeconomics Annual 2021*. Volume 36. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Kumar, R. 2011. *Research Methodology: A Step-by-step Guide for Beginners*. UK: Sage Publications.

Kumar, R. 2014. *Research Methodology: A Step-by-step Guide for Beginners*. 5th ed. London: SAGE Publications.

Kumar, R. 2019. Research Methodology: A Step-by-step Guide for Beginners. Los Angeles: Sage Publications

Kumitz, D. 2013. Social Protection in Africa: A Review of Selected Countries. Available from: https://library.fes.de/pdf-files/iez/12721.pdf [Accessed on 13 June 2021].

Kwon, H.-J. 2005. Transforming the developmental welfare state in East Asia. *Development and Change*, 36(3):477–97.

Laffin, M. & Liddle, J. 2006. New perspectives on partnership. *International Journal of Public Sector Management,* 19(3).

Lain, J. & Vishwanath, T. 2021. *Tackling Poverty in Multiple Dimensions: A Proving Ground in Nigeria?* Available from: https://blogs.worldbank.org/opendata/tackling-poverty-multiple-dimensions-proving-ground-nigeria [2021, March 17].

Lane, J. 2000. *New Public Management: An Introduction*. London: Routledge.

Langenhove, V. 2016. Social protection coordination. Available from: https://www.socialprotection.org/gimi/gess/RessourcePDF.action?ressource.res sourceId = 53799 [Accessed on 24 December 2022].

Lavrakas, P.J. 2008. *Encyclopaedia of Survey Research Methods.* Thousand Oaks: Sage Publications.

Lee, Z. 2021. *5 Facts About Poverty in Nigeria*. Available from: https://borgenproject.org/about-poverty-in-nigeria/ [Accessed on 24 October 2022].

Leedy, P. D. & Ormrod J. E. 2010. Practical research: planning and design. New Jersey: Pearson.

Leedy, P.D. 2014. *Practical Research: Planning and Design*. Harlow: Pearson Education.

Leedy, P.D. & Ormrod, J.E. 2013. *Practical Research: Planning and Designing.* 10th ed. New York: Pearson Education.

Levy, R. 2010. New Public Management: End of an Era? *Public Policy and Administration*, 25(2):234–240. https://doi.org/10.1177/0952076709357152

Lombaard, A. 1995. Developmental paradigm for social welfare policy. *Sabinet African Journal,* 25(2): 59-66. https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0304615X_316

Lund, A. & Lund, M. 2018. *Multinomial Logistic Regression using SPSS Statistics. lærd Statistics.* Available from: https://statistics.laerd.com/spss-tutorials/multinomial-logistic-regression-using-spss-statistics.php [Accessed on 16 June 2021].

Maree, K. 2007. *First Steps in Research.* Pretoria: Van Schaik.

Marshal, C. & Rossman, G.B. 1999. *Designing Qualitative Research*. 3rd ed. New Delhi: Sage.

Mason, M. 2010. Sample size and saturation in PhD studies using qualitative interviews. *Forum Qualitative Sozialforschung/Forum: Qualitative Social Research*, 11(3): Art 8. Available from: http://nbn-resolving.de/urn:nbn:de:0114-fqs100387

Masud, J., & Zainalaludin, Z. 2019. Gender And Poverty Among Elderly In Malaysia. *Archives of Business Research*, *6*(12). https://doi.org/10.14738/abr.612.5800

Mataruse, T. 2017. The role of government commitment in the implementation of social protection programs: Evidence from Zimbabwe. *African Journal of Social Protection*, 2(1):1–18.

Mathers, N. & Slater. R. 2014. *Social Protection and Growth: Research Synthesis, Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade*. Available from: https://www.dfat.gov.au/sites/default/files/social-protection-and-growth-research-synthesis.pdf [Accessed on 13 December 2022].

McKee-Ryan, F. M., & Harvey, J. 2011. I have a job, but . . .: A review of underemployment. *Journal of Management,* 37: 962–996. http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0149206311398134

Meier, K.J. 1987. Review: Policy implementation. *Public Administration Review*, 47(4):353–354. Available from: https://doi.org/10.2307/975319

Mkandawire, T. 2016. *Colonial legacies and Social Welfare Regimes in Africa,* United Nations Research Institute for Social Development, Paper No, 4, Geneva: UNRISD.

Miller, 2020. *15 Advantages and Disadvantages of Quantitative Research*. Available from: https://greengarageblog.org/15-advantages-and-disadvantages-of-quantitative-research [Accessed on 31 January 2023].

Ministry of Women Affairs and Social Development. 2016. *Social Protection and Gender Analysis in Nigeria*. Available from: https://www.unwomen.org/en/digital-library/publications/2017/7/social-protection-and-gender-analysis-in-nigeria [Accessed on 2 February 2023].

Moatsos, M. 2016. Global absolute poverty: Behind the veil of Dollars. *Journal of Globalization and Development,* 7(2):033. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1515/jgd-2016-0033

Mohajan, H. 2018. Qualitative research methodology in social sciences and related subjects. *Journal of Economic Development, Environment and People,* 7(1):23–48.

Molenaers, N. & Nijs, L. 2009. From the theory of aid effectiveness to the practice: The European Commission's Governance Incentive Tranche. *Development Policy Review,* 27(5):561–580.

Molina-Azorin, J. F. 2017. Mixed Methods Research in Strategic Management. *Organizational Research Methods*. https://doi.org/10.1177/1094428110393023

Mongkol, K. 2011. The critical review of new public management model and its criticisms. *Research Journal of Business Management*, 5:35–43. Available from: https://dx.doi.org/10.3923/rjbm.2011.35.43

Moore, N. 2000. *How to Do Research: The Complete Guide to Designing and Managing Research Projects*. 3rd ed. London: Library Association.

Motcham, C. 2016. Indian social policy: Nature, emergence, and approaches. *Review of Literature,* 3(11):1–15.

Motlogelwa, K.K. 2011. An exploration of social policy responses for orphans and vulnerable children in Botswana. published master's thesis. Cape Town: UCT

Motwani, A. 2012. Relative poverty. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 47(14):5.

Mouton, J. 1998. *Understanding Social Research*. Pretoria: Van Schaik.

Muellmann, S., Brand, T., Jürgens, D., Gansefort, D. & Zeeb, H. 2021. How many key informants are enough? Analysing the validity of the community readiness assessment. *BMC Res Notes*, 14(85):1–6. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1186/s13104-021-05497-9

Muhammad, I., Muhammed, Z., Farouk, M., Rogo, K., Tanko, A. & Adamu, G. 2022. Urban growth and housing problems in Kubwa District of Bwari Area Council, Abuja, Nigeria. *Global Journal of Research and Review,* 1(3):79–92.

Mujere, N. 2016. *Sampling in Research*. Zimbabwe: University of Zimbabwe.

Mupedziswa, R., & Ntseane, D. 2013. The contribution of non-formal social protection to social development in Botswana. *Development Southern Africa*, 30(1), 84-97. DOI: 10.1080/0376835X.2013.756099

NASSP. 2021. *Draft national social protection* policy [Online]. Available from:

http://nassp.gov.ng/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/Draft-Revised-New-NSPP_191021.pdf [Accessed on 16 August 2022]

National Health Insurance Scheme. 2020. *Our Services. National Health Insurance Scheme*. Available from: https://www.nhis.gov.ng/our-services/# [Accessed on 2 February 2023].

National Planning Commission of Nigeria. 2010. Nigeria Vision 20:2020. Available from:
https://www.nigerianstat.gov.ng/pdfuploads/Abridged_Version_of_Nigeria%20Vision%202020.pdf [Accessed on, 11 March 2022].

National Planning Commission of Nigeria. 2021. *National Population Commission of Nigeria.*

National Research Council. 1992. *Democratisation in Africa: African Views, African Voices*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. Available from: https://doi.org/10.17226/2041

National Social Protection Policy. 2016. *Draft National Social Protection Policy*. Available from: https://socialassistance.africa.undp.org/sites/default/files/resources/Nigeria_National%20Social%20Protection%20Policy_Draft_2016.pdf [Accessed on 16 August 2022]

National Social Protection Strategy. 2020. *Vision 2030 Goal 2025*. [Accessed on 4 December 2022].

Neri, M., Zamparelli, L. & Böcker, A. 2018. Communication and social protection: A case study of the Bolsa Familia Program in Brazil. *International Journal of Social Welfare,* 27(4):374–384.

Neuman, W.L. 2014. *Social research methods: qualitative and quantitative approaches*. Edinburgh: Pearson education.

Newman, J. 2000. The new public management. *Local Government Studies*, 26(1):97–100. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/03003930008433980

Ngbea, G. & Achunike, H. 2014. Poverty in Northern Nigeria. *Asian Journal of Humanities and Social Studies,* 2(2), 266-272.

Nicolau, B., Castonguay, G., Levine, A., Hong, N. & Pluye, P. 2017. Applied mixed methods in oral health research: Importance and example of a training program. *JDR Clinical & Translational Research*, 2(3):206–210. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1177/2380084417705823

Nielsen, L. 2009. *Global Relative Poverty.* International Monetary Fund.

Nielsen, L. & International Monetary Fund. 2009. *Global Relative Poverty*. Washington, DC: International Monetary Fund (Working Paper WP/09/93).

Ng, M., Fullman, N., Dieleman, J., Flaxman, A., Murray, C. & Lim, S. 2014. Effective coverage: A metric for monitoring universal health coverage. *PLOS Medicine*, 11(9): e1001730. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.1001730

Nhede, N.T. 2016. *The Social Security Policy of the Government of Zimbabwe: A Policy Analysis Overview*. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.

Nigerian Bulletin. 2015. *Top 5 Cities to Do Business in Nigeria. ABUJA IS 2ND.* Available from: https://web.archive.org/web/20160204113031/http://www.abujafacts.ng/top-5-cities-to-do-business-in-nigeria-abuja-is-2nd/

Nigerian Institute of Social and Economic Research. 2018. *Social Protection in Nigeria: A Review of Current Programs and Policies*.

Niño-Zarazúa, M. Barrientos, A., Hickey, S. & Hulme, D. 2012. Social protection in sub-Saharan Africa: Getting the politics right. *World Development*, 40(1):163–176. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.worlddev.2011.04.004

Noble, H. & Smith, J. 2015. Issues of validity and reliability in qualitative research.

Evidence-Based Nursing, 18(2): 34-35. doi:10.1136/eb-2015-102054

North Carolina Community Action Association. 2020. *Generational Poverty*. Available from: https://www.nccaa.net/post/generational-poverty [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Norton, A., Conway, T. & Foster, M. 2001. *Social Protection Concepts andApproaches: Implications for Policy and Practice in International Development*. Overseas Development Institute Working Paper No. 143.

Obeta, S.S., Ibrahim, B., Lawal. I.A., Natala, J.A., Ogo, N.I. & Balogun, E.O. 2020. Prevalence of canine babesiosis and their risk factors among asymptomatic dogs in the Federal Capital Territory, Abuja, Nigeria. *Parasite Epidemiol Control,* 5(11): e00186. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.parepi.2020.e00186

Obiadi, B., Ezezue, A. & Uduak, P. 2019. Abuja: Nigeria's spatial economic turmoil and urban development disarray. *Current Urban Studies*, 7:371–398. Available from: https://doi.org/10.4236/cus.2019.73019

Obiadi, B., Onochie, A.O. & Nzewi, N.U. 2019. Where is home for the Abuja, Nigeria, urban poor? *International Journal of Trend in Scientific Research and Development,* 3(3):45–56.

Obi-Anike, H., Ofobruku, A. & Okafor, C. 2017. *Manpower Development and Employees' Performance: Qualitative Assessment of Small and Medium Scale Business in Abuja Nigeria*. Available from: file:///C:/Users/User/Downloads/Abomeh1832017JEMT33438.pdf [Accessed on 3 September 2022].

OECD. 2007. *Society at a Glance: OECD Social Indicators*. Paris.

OECD. 2015. *Why Focus on the Many Dimensions of Poverty in the Post-2015 Agenda*.

OECD. 2019a. Measuring the impact of social protection on inclusive growth. In *Can Social Protection Be an Engine for Inclusive Growth?* Paris. pp. 21-37. Available from https://doi.org/10.1787/a43dc9c3-en

OECD. 2019b. *Lessons from the EU-SPS Programme Implementing Social Protection Strategies*. Available from: https://www.oecd.org/dev/inclusive-societies-development/Lessons_learned_Implementing_social_protection_strategies.pdf [Accessed on 23 November 2022].

Okafor, C. 2022. UN spends $2 million on social protection in Nigeria—Official. *Premium times,* 17 July. Available from:

https://www.premiumtimesng.com/news/top-news/543218-un-spends-2-million-on-social-protection-in-nigeria-official.html [Accessed on 23 October 2022].

Okechukwu, E., Okala, U., & Uche, I. 2014. Pension Reform Act 2014 and the Future of Pension Administration in Nigeria. Oman Chapter of Arabian Journal of Business and Management Review, 4(2), 156-165. DOI: 10.12816/0019043.

Okello, J. 2015. The role of non-state actors in the implementation of social protection policies and programmes in Uganda. *Research on Humanities and Social Sciences*, 5(13):32–42.

Okpani, A.I. & Abimbola, S. 2015. Operationalizing universal health coverage in Nigeria through social health insurance. *Nigerian Medical Journal,* 56(5):305–310. Available from: https://doi.org/10.4103/0300-1652.170382

Olisah, C. 2021. FG says it pays N10 billion to 1 million Nigerians every 2 months. *News Agency of Nigeria*, 22 June. Available from: https://nairametrics.com/2021/06/22/fg-says-it-pays-n10-billion-to-1-million-nigerians-every-2-months/ [Accessed on 27 June 2021].

Oluwole, O. & Nwokolo, E. 2017. Implementing national health insurance scheme in Nigeria: Challenges and prospects. *Journal of Public Health and Epidemiology*, 9(1):16–21.

Onwuegbuzie, A.J. & Combs, J.P. 2011. Data analysis in mixed research: A primer. *International Journal of Education*, 3(1):13. Available from: https://doi.org/10.5296/ije.v3i1.618

Onwuegbuzie, A.J. & Johnson. R.B. 2006. The validity issue in mixed research. *Research in the Schools*,13:48–63.

Onyeiwu, S. 2021. *Nigeria's Poverty Profile is Grim. It's Time to Move Beyond Handouts*. Available from: https://theconversation.com/nigerias-poverty-profile-is-grim-its-time-to-move-beyond-handouts-163302 [Accessed on 24 October 2022].

Onyeonoru, F. 2018. *Social Protection in Nigeria*. Lagos: Friedrich Ebert Stiftung.

Orosz, A. 2017. Development of welfare state theory: A review of the literature. *Pro Publico Bono—Hungarian Public Administration*, 2:176–191.

Osabuohien, E., & Ola-David, O. 2019. Esusu, Nigeria. Available from: https://www.informality.com/wiki/index.php?title=Esusu_(Nigeria) [Accessed 10 June 2022].

Overseas Development Institute. 2003. *Policy Planning and Implementation: Social Protection*. Available from: https://www.odi.org/sites/odi.org.uk/files/odi-assets/publications-opinion-files/3185.pdf [Accessed on 10 June 2020].

Oxfam International. 2017. *Inequalities in Nigeria: Exploring the drivers*. Lagos.

Pande, R. & Enevoldsen, N. 2021. *Growing Pains? A Comment on "Converging to Convergence"*. Cambridge: National Bureau of Economic Research. Available from: https://www.nber.org/system/files/working_papers/w29046/w29046.pdf [Accessed on 24 October 2022].

Pathak, V., Jena, B. & Kalra, S. 2013. Qualitative research. *Perspective in Clinical Research*, 4(3):192. Available from: https://doi.org/10.4103/2229-3485.115389

Payne, R.K. 2009. Moving from middle class to situational poverty—from stability to instability: What you can do to help your students and parents during the present economic downturn. *Instructional Leader*, 22(3):1–4.

Pell Institute for the Study of Opportunity in Higher Education. 2010. *Analyze Qualitative Data*. Available from: http://toolkit.pellinstitute.org/evaluation-guide/analyze/analyze-qualitative-data/ [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Pino, A., Confalonieri, A. & Marie. B. 2014. National social protection policies in West Africa: A comparative analysis. *International Social Security Review*, 67(3–4):127–152. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/issr.12051

Polit, D.F. & Hungler, B.P. 1999. *Nursing Research: Principles and Methods (6th Edition).* Philadelphia: Lippincott.

Potůček, M. 2017. *Public Policy: A Comprehensive Introduction*. Prague: Karolinum Press.

Poverty and Social Exclusion. 2016. Absolute and overall poverty. Available from: https://www.poverty.ac.uk/definitions-poverty/absolute-and-overall-poverty [Accessed on 7 July 2022].

Presthus, R. 1975. Public Administration. (Sixth Edition). New York: The Ronald Press

Company.

Prewitt, K. 2001. Policy knowledge: Census. In Smelser, N.J. & Baltes, P.B. (Eds.). *International Encyclopedia of the Social & Behavioral Sciences.* Pergamon. pp. 11568–11573.

Punch, K. 2014. *Introduction to Social Research: Quantitative and Qualitative Approaches.* Los Angeles: Sage.

Rahman, F. 2019. *The Generation of Poverty; Poverty over the Life Course for Different Generations.* Resolution Foundation.

Rahman, S. 2017. The advantages and disadvantages of using qualitative and quantitative approaches and methods in language "testing and assessment" research: A literature review. *Journal of Education and Learning,* 6(1):102–112.

Rank, M. 2004. *One Nation Underprivileged: Why American Poverty Affects Us All.* New York: Oxford Press.

Ravallion, M. 2007.Urban poverty. *International Monetary Fund*, 44(3).

Ravallion, M. 2012. Why don't we see poverty convergence? *American Economic Review*, 102(1):504–523.

Rayini, J. 2017. Library and information services to the visually impaired persons. *Library Philosophy and Practice*, (1):58–89.

Rubakula, G. 2014. The new public management and its challenges in Africa. *Public Policy and Administration Research*, 4:85–96.

Schedler, K. 2010. *Outcome-Oriented Public Management: A Responsibility-Based Approach to the New Public Management.* Charlotte: Information Age Publishing.

Scheil-Adlung, X. 2014. Response to health inequity: The role of social protection in reducing poverty and achieving equity. *Health Promotion International,* 29(1): i59–i67.

Schmitt, C., Lierse, H., & Obinger, H. 2020. Funding social protection: Mapping and explaining welfare state financing in a global perspective. *Global Social Policy,* 20(2), 143–164. https://doi.org/10.1177/1468018120906671

Schoonenboom, J. & Johnson, R.B. 2017. How to construct a mixed methods research design. *Kolner, Z. Sozpsychol,* 69(2):107–131. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11577-017-0454-1

Schutt, R.K. 2018. *Investigating the Social World: The Process and Practice of Research.* 9th ed. Boston: University of Massachusetts.

Schwandt, J.A. 1997. *Qualitative Inquiry: Dictionary of Terms*. London: Sage.

Schwandt, T.A. 1997. Farewell to criteriology. *Qualitative Inquiry*, 2(1):58–72.

Shadare, G.A. 2022. The governance of Nigeria's social protection: The burdens of developmental welfarism? *Societies*, 12(20).

Seekings, J. 2020. International actors and social protection in Africa, 2000-2020. Available from: https://wiser.wits.ac.za/system/files/seminar/Seekings2020.pdf [Accessed on,17 November 20201].

Semhene, D. 2015. *Poverty, Growth, and Inequality in Sub-Saharan Africa: Did the Walk Match the Talk under the PRSP Approach?* IMF Working Paper WP/15/122.

Sen, A.K. 1985. *Commodities and Capabilities,* Amsterdam, North Holland.

Shalabh, K. 2013. *Systematic Sampling*. Available from: http://home.iitk.ac.in/~shalab/sampling/chapter11-sampling-systematic-sampling.pdf [Accessed on 14 June 2021].

Shorten, A. & Smith, J. 2017. Mixed methods research: Expanding the evidence base. *Evidenced Based Nursing,* 20(3):74–75. Accessed on: https://doi.org/10.1136/eb-2017-102699.

Siegle, D. 2019. *Educational Research Basics.* Available from: https://researchbasics.education.uconn.edu/systematic-sampling/# [Accessed on 16 June 2021].

Silverman, D. 2010. *Qualitative Research*. London: Sage.

Sivaramakrishnan, A. 2012. *Public Policy and Citizenship: Battling Managerialism in India*. New Delhi: Sage Publications.

Slaughter. 2017. 3 *Responsibilities Every Government Has Towards Its Citizens*. Available from: https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2017/02/government-

responsibility-to-citizens-anne-marie-slaughter/ [Accessed on 4 December 2022].

Slevitch, L. 2011. Qualitative and quantitative methodologies compared: Ontological and epistemological perspectives. *Journal of Quality Assurance in Hospitality & Tourism,* 12(1):73–81.

Smit, B. 2002. Atlas. ti for qualitative data analysis. *Perspectives in Education*, 20(September):65–76.

Smith, D.E. & Griffith, A.I. 2014. *Under New Public Management: Institutional Ethnographies of Changing Front-Line Work*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

Soy, S.K. 1997. The case study as a research method. Unpublished paper. University of Texas at Austin.

SPIAC-B. 2019. Social protection to promote gender equality and women's and girls' empowerment. *A joint statement to the 63rd session of the Commission on the Status of Women*, Bangkok, Thailand, 13–14 February 2019. Available from: https://www.ilo.org/wcmsp5/groups/public/@dgreports/@nylo/documents/genericdocument/wcms_674612.pdf [Accessed on 4 October 2022].

Spicker, P. 2022. *Welfare and Society, An introduction to Social Policy*. Available from: http://spicker.uk/social-policy/society.htm [Accessed on 7 June 2022].

Statistics South Africa. 2014. *The South African MPI. Creating a Multidimensional Poverty Index Using Census Data*. Available from: http://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/Report-03-10-08/Report-03-10-082014.pdf [Accessed on 14 June 2021].

Strauss, M. & Smith, G. 2009. Construct Validity: Advances in theory and methodology. *Annual Review of Clinical Psychology*, (5):1–25. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.clinpsy.032408.153639

Sule, C. 2015. *Social Protection in Nigeria; A Critical Assessment*. Available from: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/289247297_Social_Protection_in_Nigeria_A_Critical_Assessment [Accessed on 3 September 2022].

Suter, W. 2012. Qualitative Data, Analysis, and Design. In: Newton Suter, W. (Ed.). *Introduction to Educational Research: A Critical Thinking Approach*, Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks, 342-386.

Szarfenberg, R. 2017. *Social Policy—An Introduction*. Available from*:* https://gef.eu/download/social-policy-introduction/ [Accessed on 23 November 2022].

Taherdoost, H. 2016. Sampling methods in research methodology; how to choose a sampling technique for research. *International Journal of Academic Research in Management,* 5:17–27.

Tang, K.L. 1996. The determinants of social security in developing countries: A comparative analysis. *International Social Work*, 39:377–393.

Tashakkori, A. & Teddlie, C. 2006. *Validity Issues in Mixed Methods Research: Calling for an Integrative Framework*. San Francisco: Annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association.

Taylor, V. 2008. *Social Protection in Africa: An Overview of the Challenges*. Available from: http://www.eprionline.com/ [Accessed on 17 March 2021].

Tejada, J.J. & Punzalan, J.R.B. 2012. On the misuse of Slovin's formula. *The Philippine Statistician Journal,* 61(1):129–136.

Thapa, I. (2020). Public Administration: Meaning, Scope, and Its Nature. *ResearchGate.* Available from: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/342876516_Public_Administration_Meaning_Scope_and_Its_Nature. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.33704.80641

Thimmappa, L., Saran, A., D'Souza, S.R.B. & Binil, V. 2021. PROTOCOL: The effectiveness of social protection interventions in low- and middle-income countries: An evidence and gap map. *Campbell Systematic Reviews*, 17(3): e1160. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/cl2.1160

Thompson, M. N., & Dahling, J. J. 2019. Employment and poverty: Why work matters in understanding poverty. *American Psychologist,* 74(6), 673–684. https://doi.org/10.1037/amp0000468

Tøge, A.G. & Bell, R. 2016. Material deprivation and health: a longitudinal study. *BMC Public Health*,16:747. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-016-3327-z

Townsend, P. 1979. *Poverty in the United Kingdom: A Survey of Household Resources and Standards of Living*. Harmondsworth: Penguin.

Townsend, P. 2020. *Theories of Poverty. Poverty in the United Kingdom: A Survey of Household Resources and Standards of Living*. Berkeley: University of California.

Transform. 2017. *Monitoring & Evaluation and Accountability Systems—Manual for a Leadership and Transformation Curriculum On Building and Managing Social Protection Floors in Africa*. Available from: http://socialprotection.org/institutions/transform [Accessed on 4 December 2022].

Trochum, W. 2006. *Research Methods Knowledge Base. Descriptive Statistics*. Available from: https://www.socialresearchmethods.net/kb/statdesc.php [Accessed on 13 September 2022].

Turner, D.P. 2020. Sampling methods in research design. *Headache,* 60(1), 8–12. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/head.13707

Ugbem, C. 2019. Climate change and insecurity in northern Nigeria. *International Journal of Innovative Social Sciences & Humanities Research*, 7(2):10–20.

UNICEF (United Nations Children's Fund). 1990. Strategy for Improved Nutrition of Children and Women in Developing Countries. *Indian Journal of Pediatrics,* 58 (1): 13–24.

UNICEF. 2019. *UNICEF's Global Social Protection Programme Framework*. Available from: https://www.unicef.org/media/61011/file/Global-social-protection-programme-framework-2019.pdf [Accessed on 24 April 2022].

UNICEF. 2021. *Strengthening Social Protection Systems in Nigeria*. Available from: https://www.unicef.org/nigeria/stories/strengthening-social-protection-systems-nigeria [Accessed on 2 February 2023].

United Nations. 2015. *Poverty Eradication*. Available from: https://www.un.org/development/desa/socialperspectiveondevelopment/issues/poverty-eradication.html [Accessed on 15 June 2020].

United Nations. 2016. *Social Protection.* Available from: https://www.un.org/development/desa/socialperspectiveondevelopment/issues/social-protection.html [Accessed on 4 July 2022].

United Nations. 2019. Goal 1: No poverty. Sustainable Development Goals Report 2019. Available from: https://unstats.un.org/sdgs/report/2019/goal-01/ [Accessed on 7 July 2022].

United Nations. 2021. Reducing Poverty and Inequality in Rural Areas: Key to Inclusive Development. Available from: https://www.un.org/development/desa/dspd/2021/05/reducing-poverty/ [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

United Nations Development Programme. 2022. *Social Protection in Nigeria: An Assessment of the Current Landscape.* Available from: https://www.undp.org/content/undp/en/home/librarypage/poverty-reduction/social_protection/social-protection-in-nigeria-an-assessment-of-the-current-landscape.html [Accessed on 2 February 2023].

United Nations General Assembly. 1948. Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Available from: https://www.un.org/en/universal-declaration-human-rights/ [Accessed on 4 March 2021]

United Nations Research Institute for Social Development. 2010. Combating poverty and inequality: Structural change, social policy, and politics. Geneva: UNRISD.

UNU-WIDER. 2012. *The Politics of Urban Poverty Reduction.* Helsinki.

UN Women. 2020. Putting Gender Equality at the Centre of Social Protection Strategies in Sub-Saharan Africa: How Far Have We Come? Available from: https://www.unwomen.org/sites/default/files/2021-12/Policy-brief-Putting-gender-equality-at-the-centre-of-social-protection-strategies-in-sub-Saharan-Africa-en.pdf [Accessed on 24 October 2022].

Vargas, M.H. & Restrepo, D. 2019. The instruments of public policy. A transdisciplinary look. *Cuadernos de Administración,* 35(63):101–113. Available from: https://doi.org/10.25100/cdea.v35i63.6893

Vedung, E. 1998. Policy instruments: Typologies and theories. In Bemelmans-Videc, M., Rist, R. & Vedung, E. (Eds.). *Carrots, Sticks and Sermons. Policy Instruments and Their Evaluation*. New Brunswick: Transaction Publishers. pp. 21–58.

Velasco, G.M. 2007. *Different Instruments for the Same Purpose. The Instruments of Public Policies as a Tool for Analysis.* Spanish Congress of Political Science and Administration.

Vilar-Compte, M., Burrola-Méndez, S., Lozano-Marrufo, A., Ferré-Eguiluz, I., Flores, D., Gaitán-Rossi, P., Teruel, G. & Pérez-Escamilla, R. 2021. Urban poverty and nutrition challenges associated with accessibility to a healthy diet: A global systematic literature review. *International Journal for Equity in Health*, 20(40). Available from: https://doi.org/10.1186/s12939-020-01330-0

Von Kotze, A. 2007. *Negotiating processes of educating, learning and livelihoods.* Paper presented at the December 2007 RWL5 Conference, Cape Town.

Vu, C. 2010. The influence of social science theories on the conceptualization of poverty in social welfare. *Journal of Human Behavior in the Social Environment*, 20(8):989–1010. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/15433714.2010.494983

Walnycki, A. 2014. *Introduction to Urban Poverty*. Available from: https://www.iied.org/introduction-urban-poverty [Accessed on 24 October 2022].

Webb, W. & Auriacombe, C.J. 2006. Research design in public administration: Critical considerations. *Journal of Public Administration,* 41(3):588–602.

Wei, W., Sarker, T., Żukiewicz-Sobczak, W., Roy, R., Alam, G. M. M., Rabbany, M. G., Hossain, M. S., & Aziz, N. 2021. The Influence of Women's Empowerment on Poverty Reduction in the Rural Areas of Bangladesh: Focus on Health, Education and Living Standard. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health,* 18(13): 6909. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph18136909

Weimer, D.L. & Vining, A.R. 2017. *Policy Analysis: Concepts and Practice*. New Jersey: Prentice Hall.

Welman, C., Kruger, F. & Mitchell, B. 2005. *Research Methodology.* 3rd ed. Cape Town: Oxford University Press.

World Health Organization. (WHO). 2015. Number of people over 60 years set to double by 2050; major societal changes required. Available from https://www.who.int/news/item/30-09-2015-who-number-of-people-over-60-years-set-to-double-by-2050-major-societal-changes-required [Accessed on March 11, 2022].

Wolff, K. 2021. *What Are the Different Types of Poverty?*. Available from: https://www.continued.com/early-childhood-education/ask-the-experts/what-different-types-poverty-23759 [Accessed on 24 April 2022].

Woolard, I. & Leibbrandt, M. 2006. *Towards a poverty Line for South Africa: Background note.* Cape Town: Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit, University of Cape Town.

World Bank. 1990. World Development Report 1990: Poverty. Oxford University Press.

World Bank. 2015. Poverty. Available from: https://data.worldbank.org/topic/poverty?locations=ZG [Access on, June 9, 2022].

World Bank. 2017. Social Protection Systems in Nigeria: A Review of the Design, Implementation, and Impact of Safety Nets. Available from: https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/27196 [Accessed on 31 January 2023].

World Bank. 2019a. The Changing Wealth of Nations 2018: Building a Sustainable Future. Washington, DC: World Bank Publications. Available from: https://issuu.com/world.bank.publications/docs/9781464812545 [Accessed on, March 11 2022].

World Bank. 2019b. *The World Bank in Nigeria*. Available from: https://www.worldbank.org/en/country/nigeria/overview [Accessed on 14 June 2020].

World Bank. 2021a. *Measuring Poverty*. Available from: https://www.worldbank.org/en/topic/measuringpoverty#1 [Accessed on 13 December 2021].

World Bank. 2021b. *Nigeria to Scale up Delivery of Social Assistance to 10.2 Million Households*. Available from: https://www.worldbank.org/en/news/press-release/2021/12/16/nigeria-to-scale-up-delivery-of-social-assistance-to-10-2-million-households [Accessed on 2 February 2023].

World Bank. 2021c. *Strengthening Social Protection Systems in Nigeria*. Available from: https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/35456 [Accessed on 1 February 2023].

World Bank. 2021d. *Social Protection in Nigeria*. Available from: https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/34827 [Accessed on 2 February 2023].

World Bank. 2022a. Fact Sheet: An Adjustment to Global Poverty Lines. Available from: https://www.worldbank.org/en/news/factsheet/2022/05/02/fact-sheet-an-adjustment-to-global-poverty-lines#:~:text=What%20is%20the%20new%20poverty,be%20living%20in%20extreme%20poverty [Accessed on 7 October 2022]

World Bank. 2022b. *A Better Future for All Nigerians: Nigeria Poverty Assessment*. Washington, DC*.

World Bank. 2022c. Deep structural reforms guided by evidence are urgently needed. to lift millions of Nigerians out of poverty. Available from: https://www.worldbank.org/en/news/press-release/2022/03/21/afw-deep-structural-reforms-guided-by-evidence-are-urgently-needed-to-lift-millions-of-nigerians-out-of-poverty [Accessed on 13 December 2022].

World Bank, 2022d. *The World Bank in Social Protection*. Available from: https://www.worldbank.org/en/topic/socialprotection/overview [Accessed on 4 December 2022].

Xiao, H., Hou, J. & Chen, M. 2021. *Eradicating Absolute Poverty in Hunan Province, People's Republic of China*. *Working Paper No. 41. ADB East Asia.* Available from: https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/publication/757346/eawp-041-eradicating-absolute-poverty-hunan-province-prc.pdf [Accessed on 13 July 2022].

Yalmanov, N. 2020. Public policy and policymaking. In Culture, Personality, Society in the Conditions of Digitalisation: Methodology and Experience of Empirical Research Conference. *KnE Social Sciences,* 558–564. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.18502/kss.v5i2.8400

Zohrabi, M. 2013. Mixed Method Research: Instruments, Validity, Reliability and Reporting Findings. *Theory and Practice in Language Studies,* 3: 254-262. http://dx.doi.org/10.4304/tpls.3.2.254-262

Zungura, M. 2014. Understanding new public management within the context of Zimbabwe. *International Review of Social Sciences and Humanities*, 6(2):246–263.

Annexure A: Social protection interventions implemented at both the federal and state levels in the last few years

Federal/States	Programmes	Objectives
Adamawa	Local apprenticeship scheme	To reduce youth unemployment and improve skill acquisition
Bayelsa	Child development account	Improve school enrolment and retention
Benue, Bauchi, Kano, Lagos, and Cross River	Fairly Nutritional Support Programme	To increase enrolment, retention, and completion of primary school
Cross River	CCT for poor households	
Ekiti	Cash transfer programme for elderly	Improve living condition of the elderly citizens
Federal government	National programme on immunisation	To improve routine immunisation coverage significantly and rapidly on a sustainable basis and reduce disease burden arising from vaccine preventable disease
Federal government	Nigeria youth employment and social support operations	To improve human development among the poor and reduce intergenerational poverty by delivering immediate employment to youth and empower them for future jobs
Federal government	U-WIN	To encourage entrepreneurship and reduce unemployment
Federal government (NASSCO, NSIP, NCTO)	CCT	To improve consumption of food for the poorest of the poor households
Federal government (NASSCO, NSIP, NCTO)	N-Power	To provide employment for unemployed youths
Federal government (NASSCO, NSIP, NCTO)	Government enterprise and empowerment programme	To provide soft loans to market men and women and those in Micro, Small, and Medium Enterprises.
Federal and state governments	Home Grown School Feeding Programme	To provide one meal for primary school children on a daily basis to improve school enrolment
Federal government, FMLE, National Social Insurance Trust Fund	Social insurance for employment injury	To provide social insurance for those who sustain permanent injury at work
Federal and state governments, National Pension Commission	Pension scheme for retired people	To have access to income in old age
Federal and state Memorandum of Agreement	Fertiliser market stabilisation programme	Allows poor farmers access to subsidised fertilisers in their localities

Federal/States	Programmes	Objectives
Federal and state Memorandum of Agreement	Growth enhancement scheme	Poor farmers receive 50% subsidy on fertilisers for a maximum of two bags through the use of the mobile phones (e-wallet)
Jigawa	Cash transfer programme for the person with disabilities	Reduce street begging and improve socioeconomic wellbeing of beneficiary
Jigawa	Multipurpose women centres	Women empowerment
Kano, Bauchi, and Katsina	CCTs for girls' education	To reduce girls' drop-out rates due to early marriage, specifically in the transition period from primary to secondary school
Katsina, Yobe, Jigawa, Kebbi, Zamfara, and Sokoto	Ready-to-Use Therapeutic Food plump nut, emergency nutrition programme	To treat moderate and severe acute malnutrition
Kogi	Community-based health insurance scheme	To protect the form all sector and marginalised group against the burden of high out-of-pocket health expedition
Lagos	Microfinance programme for women	Women empowerment
National Poverty Eradication Programme (Two states in the six geopolitical zones of the country)	Home Grown School Feeding Programme	To increase enrolment, retention, and completion roles of primary school
Nasarawa and Taraba	Women in agriculture programme	To empower women and reduce vulnerability
National Poverty Eradication Programme and OSSAP-MDG (started in 2007)	In Care of the People (currently in the third phase)	To break intergenerational transfer of poverty and reduce the vulnerability of the core poor in the society
The National Directorate of Employment	(a) Vocational skills and development programme (b) Small-scale enterprise programme (c) Rural employment promotion programme (d) Special public work programme	The National Directorate of Employment programme combats unemployment in Nigeria
Ondo and Lagos	Free transport for school children up to secondary level	Human capital development
Ondo (2009 to date)	ABIYE (safe motherhood programme)	To ensure that infant and maternal mortality is brought down drastically in Undo state within two years of establishment

Federal/States	Programmes	Objectives
Ondo, Taraba, Bauchi, and Sokoto	Donor-supported Orphan and Vulnerable Children (OVC) programme	Human capital development
Ondo and Kaduna	Millennium Village Project	For poor peasant farmers with the aim of accessing fertiliser at appropriate time and at subsidised rate
Osun	Osun Youth Empowerment Scheme	To tackle unemployment and energise the economy of the state
SURE-P	(a) Maternal and child health care (b) Public works (c) Vocational training (d) Graduate Internship Scheme (e) Community Services, Women, and Youth Employment Program	To cushion the effect of the partial removal of the fuel subsidy, and reduce unemployment and poverty in Nigeria
Zamfara and Jigawa	The Child development Grants Programme (CDGP)	To reduce infant mortality and stunting

Source: National Social Safety Net Program in Nigeria (2021:13)

Annexure B: Data collection instrument (questionnaire)

Social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria

Poverty is one of the severe challenges affecting Nigeria. As a result, the government has made poverty alleviation and development significant priorities. In this context, the role of social protection policy responses becomes critical.

Purpose of the survey

This survey will cover the activities in Gwagwalada, Kuje and Bwari councils in FCT. Its main aim will be to examine social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria

A. Demographics

Please tick either of the options that most apply to you here.

A1	Location	Gwagwalada ☐ Bwari ☐

		Kuje [ ]
A2	Gender	1Male 2Female 3prefer not to say
A3	How old are you?	[ ] [ ] [ ]
A4	What is your level of education?	1=Adult schooling. 2 = home schooling; 5=Tertiary. 3=Primary. 6=none. 4=High school;
A5	What is the household head's employment and work situation?	1Unemployed - looking; 4Part-time job. 2Unemployed - not looking; 5Full-time job; 3Informal Work; 6Retired
A6	How many people are typically fed in your home?	
A7	Who is the primary breadwinner in the household?	1Self; 4Father; Mother; 2Spouse; 5Other relative; 3Son/Daughter; 6Other
A8	In total, how much money do all the people in your home usually earn each month?	1No income; 8N250 001 – N420 000; 2below 18 000 3N18001-N33000; 9 = N420 001 – N 600 000; 4N33001-N60000; 5N60 001-N100 000; 10N600 001 – N820 000; 6N100 001- N180 000; 11N820 001 – N1 000 000; 7N180 001- N250 000; 12N1 000 001 or more

B. Household information

I would like to make some enquiry about your dwelling and other general household information. Please tick either of the options that most apply to you here.

B1	What type of dwelling do you live in?	1 = Wooden house; 2 = Face-me-I-face-you; 3 = squatter settlement; 4 = boy's quarter. 5Flat. 6 = rented house. 7 = Own house. 8 = Other (Please specify)
B2	How satisfied are you with this accommodation?	1=Very satisfied 2= satisfied 3=Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied 4=Slightly dissatisfied 5 = Very dissatisfied
B3	What kind of sanitation does your household mainly use? (You may tick more than one answer) How many members use the sanitation facility?	1 = Flush toilet inside the dwelling. 2 = Flush toilet outside dwelling. 3 = Traditional pit latrine. 4 = Ventilated improved pit. 5 = No access to pit, bush, orfield. 6 = Other (please specify) please specify
B4	How do you get rid of your rubbish?	1 = Dump it in bins in the yard 2Dump it in a communal rubbish dump 3 = Burn your rubbish

		4 = Dump the rubbish in the open
		5 = The government disposes of it for you
		6 = Other (please specify)
B5	What primary source of energy do you use for lighting and cooking? (You may tick more than one answer)	1Candles.
		2Electricity
		3Gas
		4Kerosene stove
		5Generator/battery
		6Solar energy
		7firewood
		8Other (please specify)
B6	Has your health problems or the health problems of anyone in your household been caused/made worse by the housing situation?	1Yes
		2No
B7	How safe do you feel when you are alone in your own home at night?	1Very safe
		2 = Fairly safe
		3 = A bit unsafe
		4Very unsafe

C. Poverty level

Poverty is a state or condition in which a person or community lacks the financial resources and essentials for a minimum standard of living. This could be in the form of the income gap, hunger, lack of education, good health care, and decision-making.

I want to ask you some questions about things about these. Please tick either of the options that most apply to you here.

C1	How much naira a month do you think are necessary to keep a householdlike the one you live in out of poverty?	Nearest naira _____
C2	How far above or below are you or your household is of the poverty line of 137 430 naira yearly?	1A lot above that level of income
		2A little above

		3About the same
		4A little below
		5A lot below that level of income
		6Don't know
C3	Do you have access to free medical care?	1Yes 2No
C4	If no, can you afford medical care?	1Yes 2No
C5	How many times have other members of your household required hospital treatment for reasons other than pregnancy, screening, or other preventive health care in the last 12 months?	1None 21 32 43 54-5 66-9 710+ 8Don't know. 9Not applicable 10No answer
C6	Do you or members of your household have access to free quality education?	1Yes 2No
C7	If no, can you afford quality education?	1Yes 2No
C8	Can your household afford a quality, balanced meal?	1Yes 2No
C9	How many times do you eat a day?	1 2 3 4 5
C10	"We could not afford to eat balanced meals" what was the frequency?	1Once a week 2Once a month

		3Once in 3 months 4Once in 6 months 5Never 6Don't know
C11	What do you consider as basic daily food requirement for your household?	1Rice 2Beans 3Garri 4Yam 5Corn 6Millet 7 = Other
C12	Considering basic daily food requirements as minimum food intake required for life: do you think that your household's basic daily food intake has improved?	1Yes 2No
C12a	If yes, If yes, to what extent?	1Slightly better 2Better 3Much better
C12b	If no, then?	1Same 2Worse 3Much worse
C13	Did you or other household members ever skip a meal because there was not enough money to buy food over the last 12 months?	1 = Once a week 2Once a month 3Once in 3 months 4Once in 6 months 5Never skipped meal. 6Don't know
C14	Sometimes people lose weight because of not having enough to eat. In the past 12 months, did you lose weight due to not enough food? a	1Yes 2No 3Don't Know
C15	Did you ever cut the size of children's meals due to not enough food available?	1 = Once a week 2Once a month 3Once in 3 months

		4Once in 6 months
		5Never
		6Don't know
C16	Did any of the children ever skip a meal due to not enough food?	1Once a week
		2Once a month
		3Once in 3 months
		4Once in 6 months
		5Never
		6Don't know
C17	Do you have access to the car when you personally need it?	1Yes
		2No
C18	How often have you or members of your household gone without money?	1All year
		2 = Often
		3Sometimes
		4Never
		5Don't know
C19	How often have you or members of your household gone without food?	1All year
		2 = Often
		3Sometimes
		4Never
		5Don't know
C20	How often have you or members of your household gone without new clothes?	1All year
		2 = Often
		3Sometimes
		4Never
		5Don't know
C21	How often have you or members of your household gone without new shoes?	1All year
		2 = Often
		3Sometimes
		4Never
		5Don't know
C22	How often have you or members of your household gone without a holiday?	1All year

		2 = Often
		3Sometimes
		4Never
		5Don't know
C23	How much support would you get when you are with flu/illness?	1A lot 2Some 3Not much 4None at all
C24	How much support would you get when you need someone to look after a disabled person/ your child or n elderly?	1A lot 2Some 3Not much 4None at all
C25	Do you think you could genuinely say you are poor now, all the time, sometimes, ornever?	1All the time 2Sometimes 3Never
C26	Have there been times in the past year when you've felt isolated and cut off from society or depressed because of lack of money?	1Yes 2No
C27	Have there been times in the past year when you have felt isolated and cut off from society for discrimination relating to disability?	1Yes 2No

D. Social protection responses

I would like to know if you are familiar with these responses and if they are effective. Please tick either of the options that most apply to you here.

D1	Do you receive any government grants?	1Yes 2No
D2	What type of grant(s) do you receive?	1The Teach Nigeria Scheme (TNS) 2The Youth Employment Agency (YEA) 3The Conditional Cash Transfer (CCT) 4The Home grown School Feeding (HSF)

		5The Free Education Scheme for Science, Technology, Engineering and Maths (STEM)
		6The Micro Credit Scheme (MCS)
		7N-Power
		8the Government Enterprise and Empowerment Programme (GEEP)
		9other
D3a	Do you receive any government assistance? Refer to D2	1Yes 2No
D3b	Do you receive any assistance from your local council other than the ones in D2	1Yes 2No
D4	Which type of assistance(s) do you receive?	1 = Subsidized electricity 2 = Subsidized water bills 3 = Free water 4 = Free housing 5 = Free refuse removal 6 = Subsidized medical aid 7 = Training 8 = Finance to establish small businesses 9 = Other (please specify)
D5	Has the government supported you to engage in any agricultural activities in the last 12 months?	1Yes 2No

D5a	According to D5a, if yes, which?	1Livestock production 2Poultry production 3Grains and food crops 4Industrial crops 5Fruit and vegetable production 6Fodder, grazing/pasture or grass for animals. 7Forestry 8Other (please specify).
D6	How often do you receive assistance?	1Weekly 2 = Monthly 3 = Quarterly 4 = Annually 5Other (please specify)
D7	Has assistance made any difference in your welfare?	1Yes 2No
D8	Are you aware of any social protection initiatives in your council area? If yes, please specify	1Yes 2No
D9	Are they helpful?	1Yes 2No
D10	Do you think social protection has had any effect on your living standards?	1Yes 2No
D10a	Do you have access to clean water as a result of the social assistance made available to you?	1Yes 2No
D10b	Do you have access to free waste disposal due to the social assistance made available to you?	1Yes 2No
D10c	Do you have access to subsidized electricity as a result of the social assistance made available to you?	1Yes 2No
D10d	Do you have access to subsidized transportation as a result of the social assistance made available to you?	1Yes 2No
D11	Who do you think is responsible for disseminating information on social protection services?	1Local government. 2NGO.

		3Community leaders 4Other (please specify)
D12	How is the community informed about social services initiatives?	1Internet. 2 = Television/Radio. 3Posters/ pamphlets/newspapers. 4Face to face by local leaders. 5Other (please specify).
D13	What kind of information is provided to potential beneficiaries?	1 = The list of benefits they can have access to. 2The procedure to access these benefits. 3No information is shared. 4Don't know. 5Other (please specify)
D14	Do you think that social protection information is adequately disseminated in your local government area?	1 = Yes, the information is both easily accessible and understandable. 2 = The information is well disseminated but hard to understand. 3 = The information is easy to understand but doesn't reach everybody; 4 = No, potential beneficiaries are not adequately informed.
D15	In your opinion, which social protection measures are the most effective?	1Social grants. 2Community - driven schemes (e.g., informal networks); 3Public works. 4 = Other (please specify)
D16	Are the requirements needed to qualify for the social protection welfare easily accessible?	1Yes 2No
D17	How efficient was the service you received from the public official(s) at the grant application?	1Excellent 2Very Good 3Poor

		4Very Poor
D18	Is the social protection welfare helping the government to alleviate poverty in Nigeria? ***In line with the above question, kindly answer questions D18a – D18k to quantify your answers using poverty indicators.***	1Strongly Agree. 2Agree 3Disagree 4Strongly Disagree
D18a	Has there been an improvement in your nutrition in the last 12 months?	1Yes 2No
D18b	Have your immediate family experienced child mortality?	1Yes 2No
D18c	Have any members of your household concluded secondary school?	1Yes 2No
D18d	Have any members of your household dropped out of school in the last 12 months?	1Yes 2No
D18e	Can you afford cooking fuel?	1Yes 2No
D18f	Does your environment affect your health/ members of your household health?	1Yes 2No
D18g	How often do you fall sick?	1Once a week 2Once a month 3Once in 3 months 4Once in 6 months 5Never 6Don't know. 7please specify
D18h	What is your source of water?	1Rain water 2Stream water 3Spring water 4Well water 5Tap water 6Please specify

D18i	How often do you have malaria?	1Once a week 2Once a month 3Once in 3 months 4Once in 6 months 5Never 6Don't know. 7please specify
D18j	How often do you have electricity?	1everyday 2every 2 days 3every 3 days 4 =Once a week 5Once a month 6Once in 3 months 7Once in 6 months 8Never 9Don't know. 10please specify
D18k	Which of these assets do you own? (Please tick all that you own}	1Radio 2Television 3Telephone 4Refrigerator 5Car 6House
D19	In your opinion, Is the administration of social protection programs implemented correctly? Please explain	
D20	In your opinion, is the government committed enough (politically, financially) to improvesocial protection?	1Yes, social protection coverage and systems are satisfactory; 2Partially, but the social protection coverage and systems need to be improved; 3No because it lacks political will; 4Don't know

D21	In your opinion, is social protection instrumental to achieving Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs)[1]?	1Yes 2No
D22	If yes to D201, which goal(s) in particular (Please select all that apply in the choices below?)	Goal 1: Eradicate extreme poverty and hunger; Goal 2: Achieve universal primary education; Goal 3: Promote gender equality and empower women; Goal 4: Reduce child mortality; Goal 5: Improve maternal health; Goal 6: Combat HIV/AIDS, malaria, and other diseases Goal 7: Ensure environmental sustainability; Goal 8: Develop a Global Partnership for Development.

---

[1] The United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) aim to transform the world. They are a call to action to end poverty and inequality, protect the planet, and ensure that all people enjoy health, justice, and prosperity.

Annexure C: Research title: social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria

Interview guide for key informants at The Federal- and state-level government institutions of social protection policy actors

Purpose of study

This research aims to identify barriers to the implementation of social protection policies as a poverty alleviation strategy in Nigeria. The study intends to provide recommendations to mitigate the implementation challenges and improve Nigeria's social protection policy responses to poverty.

Participation

Your participation in this interview is voluntary. Should you feel uncomfortable participating in the interview for whatever reason, you are welcome to discontinue or withdraw from the interview at any point in time. Privacy and confidentiality are guaranteed at the highest level. Rest assured, findings from the study will be kept confidential. Therefore, the personal information of interviewees will not be revealed. The responses will be used for academic research purposes only. The interview will take between 20 to 30 minutes.

Confidentiality

Any information that will be obtained from you in connection with this study will be treated as confidential. This means it will not be published or disclosed to anyone without your explicit permission or as required by law. Both the written and audio records obtained from you will be availed to you for verification before data analysis and before any publication of the report

Interviewer: Chioma Sophia Amaechi

Date of interview: _____

Participant informed consent to participate in the interview.

I am satisfied that I understand the aim and purpose of the study, what participation will involve and that I can withdraw at any time.

I, therefore, consent freely and voluntarily to participate in the study.

Yes		No	

To examine the extent to which effective implementation of social protection can contribute to poverty reduction in Nigeria,

kindly assist in giving insights to the questions below.

Question 1: Social protection policy in Nigeria

a) What are the available formal social protection policy responses in your local council? (List all relevant ones.)

……………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………

b) What are the available informal social protection policy responses in your local council? (List all relevant ones.)

……………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………

c) Can households (members in your local council) benefit from more than one programme at the same time?

....

....

d) Explain - if and why beneficiaries can access several programmes simultaneously.

....

....

....

....

....

....

e) From the perspective of your ministry, what is the national motivation for social protection?

....

....

....

....

....

f) In your opinion is the government committed enough to (financially) to improve social protection?

....

....

....

....

g) In your opinion is the government committed enough to (politically) to improve social protection?

....

....

....

....

Question 2: Practice of social protection policy

    a) What local council do you represent?

…………………………………………..

    b) What constitutes Social Protection?

....

....

....

    c) What do you perceive as your role in enabling social protection?

....

....

....

....

    d) What does social protection intend to achieve?

....

....

....

....

    e) Who coordinates the process of social protection policy responses in the country?

....

....

    f) Who finances the social protection policy responses?

………………………………………………………………………………………..

    g) How much is the government contributing?

………………………………………………………………………………………..

    h) Do you think gender inclusivity is conducted in order to inform the design of the social protection scheme?

....

....

....

i) Would you say that social protection frameworks in Nigeria address all the floors as stipulated by the ILO (e.g.,access to essential health care, including maternity care; basic income security for children, providing access to nutrition, education, care and any other necessary goods and services; basic income security for persons in active age who are unable to earn sufficient income, in particular in cases of sickness, unemployment, maternity and disability; and basic income security for older persons. Yes/No Please elaborate)

………………………………………………………………………………………………

………………………………………………………………………………………………

………………………………………………………………………………………………

………………………………………………………………………………………………

………………………………………………………………………………………………

………………………………………………………………………………………………

………………………………………………………………………………………………..

j) What is the status of the social protection policy responses in terms of coverage in the country?

....

Question 3: Performance/Implementation of social protection policy

a) Who is responsible for the overall implementation of the social protection policy responses?

....

....

b) What is the role of your ministry in the implementation matrix?

………………………………………………………………………………………………

………………………………………………………………………………………………

………………………………………………………………………………………………

………………………………………………………………………………………………..

c) How do you target intended beneficiaries?

………

………

……..

d) What are the strategies put in place to enable the implementation of social protection?

....

....

....

....

e) What are the programmes put in place to enable the implementation of social protection?

....

....

....

....

....

f) What are the plans put in place to enable the implementation of social protection?

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

g) Who is involved in providing and developing policy guidelines for social protection?

....

....

....

....

h) How often are these policy guidelines for social protection revised?

....

i) How are these policy guidelines for social protection communicated to all the stakeholders?

....

....

j) How is social protection resourced in terms of finance?

....

....

....

....

k) What is the criterion for the allocation of these resources to the poor?

....

....

....

....

l) Does this criterion for the allocation of funds prove to be effective in terms of poverty alleviation?

....

....

....

m) Is the existing social protection policy effective in alleviating poverty in Nigeria?

…………………………………………………………………………………………………

…………………………………………………………………………………………………

………………………………………………………………………………………………….

n) What are the structures/ mechanisms put in place to facilitate effective social protection policy implementation to alleviate poverty?

....
....
....
....
....

o) What are the planning challenges that you face in the implementation of social protection for poverty alleviation?

....
....
....
....

p) What are the communication challenges that you face in the implementation of social protection for poverty alleviation?

....
....
....
....

q) What are the coordination challenges that you face in the implementation of social protection for poverty alleviation?

....
....
....

Question 4: Feedback/Evaluation on social protection policy

a) What methods are involved in the supervising functions for social protection frameworks conducted? How often are they supervised?

....
....
....
....
....

b) What methods are involved in the monitoring functions for social protection frameworks conducted? How often are they monitored?

....
....
....
....
....

c) What methods are involved in the evaluating functions for social protection frameworks conducted? How often are they evaluated?

....
....
....
....
....

Question 5: Wrapping up.

a) What is your ministry's future plans for social protection in the country?

……………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………..

b) Is there any other relevant information you would like to share?

....
....

THANK YOU FOR ANSWERING THIS QUESTIONNAIRE

****

- Compiled by Chioma Amaechi University of Pretoria, Pretoria

Annexure D: Social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria complete thesis – Turnitin report

13%

SIMILARITY INDEX

12%

INTERNET SOURCES

6%

PUBLICATIONS

3%

STUDENT PAPERS

Social protection policy responses to poverty in Nigeria complete thesis - edit.docx

nassp.gov.ng
Internet Source   <1%

repository.up.ac.za
Internet Source   <1%

uir.unisa.ac.za
Internet Source   <1%

www.researchgate.net
Internet Source   <1%

link.springer.com
Internet Source
<1%

repository.nwu.ac.za
Internet Source
<1%

www.ilo.org
Internet Source
<1%

www.social-protection.org
Internet Source
<1%

hdl.handle.net
Internet Source
<1%

www.ssoar.info
Internet Source
<1%

www.unicef.org
Internet Source
<1%

vital.seals.ac.za:8080
Internet Source
<1%

dokumen.pub

Internet Source
<1%

open.uct.ac.za
Internet Source
<1%

Abadi Alemaw, Alem Hailu. "Institutional
<1%

challenges of poverty reduction and

household coping mechanisms in Eastern
hararghe, Eastern Ethiopia", Ekonomika
poljoprivrede, 2019
Publication

<1%

interactions.eldis.org
Internet Source

<1%

www.equityforchildren.org
Internet Source

<1%

www.kulima.com
Internet Source

<1%

issuelab.org
Internet Source

<1%

www.opengovpartnership.org

Internet Source

<1%

cdn.gcro.ac.za
Internet Source

<1%

edisciplinas.usp.br
Internet Source

<1%

opendocs.ids.ac.uk
Internet Source

<1%

www.scielo.org.za
Internet Source

<1%

core.ac.uk
Internet Source

<1%

www.yumpu.com
Internet Source

<1%

upetd.up.ac.za
Internet Source

<1%

orcid.org
Internet Source

<1%

"Chapter 4 Causes of changes in ultimate share ownership", Springer Science and Business Media LLC, 2008
Publication

<1%

www.brookings.edu
Internet Source

<1%

www.elgaronline.com
Internet Source

<1%

www.tandfonline.com
Internet Source

<1%

Submitted to Eastern Mediterranean University
Student Paper

<1%

mafiadoc.com
Internet Source

<1%

Submitted to University of Bath   <1%
Student Paper

www.oecd.org   <1%
Internet Source

Submitted to River Dell High School   <1%
Student Paper

"The Legislature in Nigeria's Presidential   <1%
Democracy of the Fourth Republic", Springer
Science and Business Media LLC, 2023
Publication

Latha Thimmappa, Ashrita Saran, Sonia R. B.   <1%
D'Souza, Binil V.. "PROTOCOL: The
effectiveness of social protection
interventions in low‐ and middle‐ income
countries: An evidence and gap map",
Campbell Systematic Reviews, 2021
Publication

Thulani Ningi, Amon Taruvinga, Leocadia   <1%
Zhou. "Determinants of energy security for
rural households: The case of Melani and
Hamburg communities, Eastern Cape, South
Africa", African Security Review, 2020
Publication

cronfa.swan.ac.uk   <1%
Internet Source

Submitted to De La Salle University – Manila
Student Paper

<1%

www.childrenandaids.org
Internet Source

<1%

Darlington Mushongera, Precious Zikhali, Phindile Ngwenya. "A Multidimensional Poverty Index for Gauteng Province, South Africa: Evidence from Quality of Life Survey Data", Social Indicators Research, 2015
Publication

<1%

ipcig.org
Internet Source

<1%

ro.uow.edu.au
Internet Source

<1%

scholar.ufs.ac.za
Internet Source

<1%

vdocuments.site
Internet Source

<1%

academicjournals.org
Internet Source

<1%

media.premiumtimesng.com
Internet Source

<1%

pure.manchester.ac.uk
Internet Source

<1%

www.thecommonwealth-ilibrary.org
Internet Source
<1%

Submitted to University of St La Salle
Student Paper
<1%

etd.uwc.ac.za
Internet Source
<1%

nhis.gov.ng
Internet Source
<1%

search.oecd.org
Internet Source
<1%

theprif.org
Internet Source
<1%

www.diva-portal.org
Internet Source
<1%

www.econstor.eu
Internet Source
<1%

doczz.net
Internet Source
<1%

nou.edu.ng
Internet Source
<1%

repository.out.ac.tz
Internet Source
<1%

www.jointlearningnetwork.org
<1%

Internet Source

Submitted to American Public University System
Student Paper

<1%

Submitted to University of Newcastle
Student Paper

<1%

Submitted to University of Pretoria
Student Paper

<1%

richmondvale.org
Internet Source

<1%

www.ecineq.org
Internet Source

<1%

www.sph.uth.tmc.edu
Internet Source

<1%

Blakemore, Ken, Warwick-Booth, Louise. "EBOOK: Social Policy: An Introduction", EBOOK: Social Policy: An Introduction, 2013
Publication

<1%

Wasiu Olalekan Akinbode, Adebayo Simeon Bamire, Adewumi Titus Adesiyan, Muyiw Sunday Olatidoye, Nurudeen Afolabi Sofoluwe. "Impact of the Community-Based Natural Resource Management Programme on the Poverty Status of Rural Households in Edo and Ondo States, Nigeria", Contemporary

<1%

Agriculture, 2020
Publication

Curtis, Elizabeth, Drennan, Jonathan. "EBOOK: Quantitative Health Research: Issues and Methods", EBOOK: Quantitative Health Research: Issues and Methods, 2013
Publication

<1%

Submitted to University of Venda
Student Paper

<1%

dmeo.gov.in
Internet Source

<1%

www.concernusa.org
Internet Source

<1%

www.retirement.ir
Internet Source

<1%

"Handbook of Speech-Language Therapy in Sub-Saharan Africa", Springer Science and Business Media LLC, 2023
Publication

<1%

Clark, Tom, Foster, Liam, Sloan, Luke. "Bryman's Social Research Methods 6E XE", Bryman's Social Research Methods 6E XE, 2022
Publication

<1%

L. Raimi, M.A. Bello, H. Mobolaji. "Faithbased

<1%

model as a policy response to the actualisation of the millennium development goals in Nigeria", Humanomics, 2010
Publication

Submitted to Machakos University
Student Paper

<1%

Submitted to North West University
Student Paper

<1%

article.wn.com
Internet Source

futures.issafrica.org
Internet Source

<1%

iosrjournals.org
Internet Source

<1%

Aalok Ranjan Chaurasia. "An Index to Measure Progress Towards Universal Social Protection with Application to India", Indian Journal of Human Development, 2022
Publication

<1%

Oyebanke Oyeyinka. "Industrial Clusters, Institutions and Poverty in Nigeria", Springer Science and Business Media LLC, 2017
Publication

<1%

Submitted to University of Leeds
Student Paper

<1%

Submitted to University of Plymouth
Student Paper

Submitted to University of Reading
Student Paper   <1%

Submitted to University of St Andrews
Student Paper   <1%

agricultureandfoodsecurity.biomedcentral.com   <1%
Internet Source

en.iksadeurope.org   <1%
Internet Source

etheses.whiterose.ac.uk   <1%
Internet Source

gvg.org   <1%
Internet Source

koreascience.kr   <1%
Internet Source

medwinpublishers.com   <1%
Internet Source

studylib.net   <1%
Internet Source

www.banglajol.info   <1%
Internet Source

www.fao.org   <1%
Internet Source

www.humanitarianresponse.info   <1%

Internet Source

www.oer.unn.edu.ng
<1%
Internet Source

www.scholink.org
<1%
Internet Source

Hilary W Hoynes, Marianne E Page, Ann Huff Stevens. "Poverty in America: Trends and Explanations", Journal of Economic Perspectives, 2006
<1%
Publication

Mahendra Shukla, Moustafa M.A. Ibrahim, Moon Jain, Swati Jaiswal, Abhisheak Sharma, Kashif Hanif, Jawahar Lal. "Model based population PK-PD analysis of furosemide for BP lowering effect: A comparative study in primary and secondary hypertension", European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 2017
<1%
Publication

eprints.utm.my
<1%
Internet Source

etd.aau.edu.et
<1%
Internet Source

www.magnanimitas.cz
Internet Source

Submitted to Northern Caribbean University
<1%
Student Paper

"Nutrition and Health in a Developing World",   <1%

Springer Science and Business Media LLC,   <1%
2017
Publication

Abigail Osiki. "'Esusu cooperative' as a means   <1%
of extending social protection to the Nigerian
informal economy", Contemporary Social
Science, 2020
Publication

Moritz von Gliszczynski. "Cash Transfers and   <1%
Basic Social Protection", Springer Science and
Business Media LLC, 2015
Publication

biblio.vub.ac.be   <1%
Internet Source
www.unece.org
Internet Source

"The Palgrave Handbook of Agricultural and   <1%
Rural Development in Africa", Springer
Science and Business Media LLC, 2020

Publication

Submitted to British University In Dubai   <1%
Student Paper

Submitted to Kaplan University   <1%

Annexure E: Language editing certificate

WORDPLAY EDITING
Copy Editor and Proofreader
Email: karien.hurter@gmail.com
Tel: 071 104 9484

23 February 2023

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to confirm that *Social Protection Policy Responses to Poverty in Nigeria* by Chioma Sophia Amaechi was edited by a professional language practitioner. It requires further work by the author in response to my suggested edits. I cannot be held responsible for what the author does from this point onward.

Regards,

Karien Hurter